TEXAS
Health and Human Services

Texas Health and Human Services Commission

Maintenance and Construction

North Texas State Hospital – Wichita Falls Campus

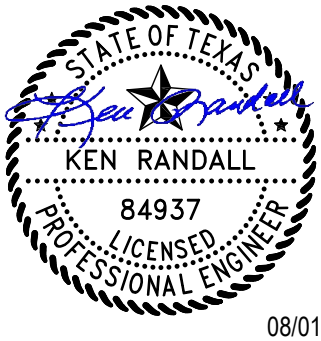
MECHANICAL UPGRADE

Building: 700

M & C PROJECT No.: 22-147-WFH

Project Manual

Volume 1



08/01/2022

August 1, 2022
BHB Project No. 2022.012.000

Prepared By:

BAIRD, HAMPTON & BROWN, INC.
ENGINEERING & SURVEYING

SECTION 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

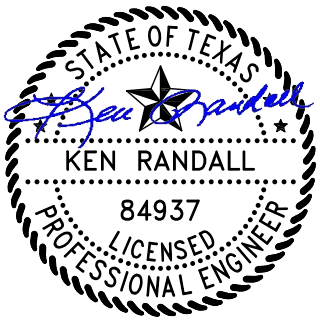
1. Craig A. Hopkins, AIA.
2. Texas Architect Registration: #21566
3. Responsible for Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

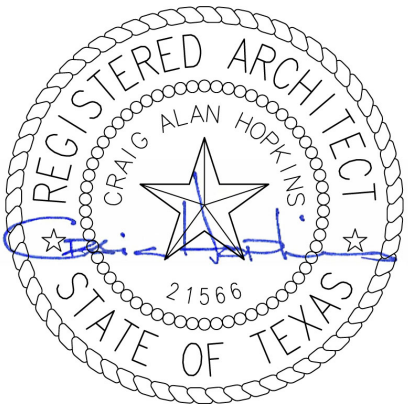
B. HVAC Engineer:

1. Leslie R. Brown, P.E.
2. Texas Engineer Registration: #60171
3. Responsible for Division 23 Sections.

C. Electrical Engineer:

1. Ken Randall, P.E.
2. Texas Engineer Registration: #84937
3. Responsible for Division 26 Sections.





August 1, 2022 August 1, 2022 August 1, 2022

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

PROJECT MANUAL
SPECIFICATIONS TABLE OF CONTENTS
FOR
22-147-WFH – MECHANICAL UPGRADE BUILDING 700
NORTH TEXAS STATE HOSPITAL – WICHITA FALLS CAMPUS
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS
08 31 13 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 91 13 EXTERIOR PAINTING
09 91 23 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)
23 00 10 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
23 05 06 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
23 05 12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION
23 05 29 MECHANICAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS
23 05 53 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
23 05 93 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING
23 07 13 HVAC DUCT INSULATION
23 07 19 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 09 23 BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEM (BCS)
23 09 93 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
23 21 13.23 HYDRONIC PIPING
23 31 13 METAL DUCTWORK
23 31 13.19 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES
23 36 13 AIR TERMINALS
23 74 13 ROOFTOP HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
26 05 10 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK
26 05 11 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING
26 05 12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION
26 05 19 WIRES AND CABLES
26 05 20 WIRE CONNECTION AND DEVICES
26 05 26 GROUNDING
26 05 27 SEALING OF PENETRATIONS
26 05 29 SUPPORTING DEVICES
26 05 33 CONDUITS
26 05 34 OUTLET BOXES
26 28 16 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 28 17 DISCONNECT SWITCHES
26 29 13 MOTORS, MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS

SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

SHEET	DESCRIPTION
GENERAL	
G-000	COVER SHEET
G-001	INDEX OF DRAWINGS
G-002	GENERAL INFORMATION
G-003	CAMPUS PLAN
ARCHITECTURAL	
AD-100	EXISTING FLOOR PLAN
A-101	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-102	ROOF PLAN
A-201	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
A-501	MISC. DETAILS
MECHANICAL	
MD-101	DEMOLITION – MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
M-101	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
M-102	MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN
M-210	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
ELECTRICAL	
ED-101	DEMOLITION – ELECTRICAL PLAN
E-101	ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN
E-102	ELECTRICAL ROOF PLAN
E-210	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: 22-147-WFH – Building 700 Mechanical Upgrade

North Texas State Hospital – Wichita Falls Campus

1. Project Location: North Texas State Hospital Wichita Falls Campus, 6515 Kemp Blvd., Wichita Falls, Texas, Wichita County

B. Mechanical, Electrical Engineer: Baird, Hampton & Brown, Inc., 6300 Ridglea Place, Suite 700, Fort Worth, TX 76116, Ph: (817) 338-1277

C. Engineer's Consultants: The Engineer has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
1. Structural: Not Applicable
2. Architect: SLA Architects, 2004 Quail Creek Dr., Suite 200, Wichita Falls, Texas 76308, Ph: (940) 767-7478

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by and illustrated in the Contract Documents and consists of the following primary scope elements:

1. Replacement of two existing end-of-life 20-Ton Multizone Roof Mounted HVAC systems with new 20-Ton Variable Air Volume (VAV) system with new VAV boxes with hot water reheat coils, and BACnet compliant Direct Digital Controls (DDC).

2. Replacement of one existing end-of-life 25-Ton Single Zone Roof Mounted HVAC system with a new 25-Ton Rooftop Unit (RTU) with gas heat, and BACnet compliant Direct Digital Controls (DDC).

3. Install new Roof Curb Adapters to accept replacement equipment and ensure weathertightness of existing roof system is maintained.

4. Remove existing suspended ceiling systems as required for installation of new VAV boxes, DDC control wiring, and hot water piping. Replace ceilings where required with like-kind material.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Refer to General and Special Conditions.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. General: Refer to General and Special Conditions.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions: Refer to General and Special Conditions.

B. **Construction Phasing**: The North Texas State Hospital Wichita Falls Campus shall remain in operation during all construction activity. Consequently, the Contractor will not be allowed simultaneous access to all of Building 700 at the same time. Construction shall be executed in a phased manner and in accordance with all project requirements, so that only a portion of the building is without HVAC at one time. Work on AC-3 will be completed as one phase of the work and work on AC-1 and AC-2 will be completed as a separate phase of work. It is the intent that the exact sequence of construction will be determined in coordination with Hospital Staff after contract award.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

D. Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PRCA): It is the policy of NTSH to assure the safety of all building occupants during periods of construction, demolition, and renovation projects, by conducting a pro-active risk assessment to identify hazards that could potentially compromise safety in occupied areas of the buildings. The assessment will address the impact the activity has on air quality, infection control, utilities, life safety, noise, vibration, and any other hazards that affect the care, treatment or services of patients. The hospital determines and implements the necessary proper controls to reduce and minimize the impact of these activities.

1. The Contractor shall assist NTSH in the performance of the PRCA and adjust construction activities in accordance with potential work restrictions identified by the assessment at no additional cost to the State.
2. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

3. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 and 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 00 and 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Refer to referenced drawings and/or specifications for work to be performed by each Alternate listed.

E. Delayed Award of Alternate(s): The State may elect to delay the award of any Alternate or combination of Alternates for up to 120 calendar days after contract award. The Contractor shall guarantee stated Alternate pricing for the duration of this period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. **Additive Alternate Bid Item No. 1**:
   1. Remove all piping insulation for all existing roof mounted hot water piping that is to remain and re-insulate with new piping insulation and metal jacketing as specified.

B. **Additive Alternate Bid Item No. 2**:
   1. Provide full 5-year Parts and Labor warranty for all components of all new rooftop units. This is to provide additional warranty beyond what is specified for the Base Bid.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

2. State’s Action: If necessary, the State will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within fourteen days of receipt of a request for substitution. The State will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within twenty days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
    b. Use product specified if the State does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: The State will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect and the State.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers the State a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. State's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the State, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Generally, provide at least two line items for each Specification Section; one should indicate material cost and the other should indicate labor cost.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Contractor's name and address.
d. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values using the format and standard form provided by the State, and included in the Project Manual.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

6. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use the standard form provided by the State, and included in the Project Manual.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

    1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Transmit one electronic PDF format copy to the Architect at least 48 hours prior to the monthly pay request meeting. Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment at the monthly pay request meeting. One copy shall include waivers of lien, HUB progress forms, and other similar attachments required.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

    1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
    2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
    3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
    4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Other documents prescribed by the HHSC Uniform General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout checklist requirements prescribed by the HHSC Uniform General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions.
2. Other documents prescribed by the HHSC Uniform General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Preparation of submittal register
4. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
5. Delivery and processing of submittals.
6. Progress meetings.
7. Preinstallation conferences.
8. Project closeout activities.
9. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.
2. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal.

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.

7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    e. Procedures for RFIs.
    f. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    h. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    i. Submittal procedures.
    j. Preparation of record documents.
    k. Use of the premises and existing building.
    l. Work restrictions.
    m. Working hours.
    n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    p. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    q. Parking availability.
    r. Office, work, and storage areas.
    s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    t. Security.
    u. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at at intervals appropriate to the construction.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
        1) Sequence of operations.
        2) Status of submittals.
        3) Deliveries.
        4) Off-site fabrication.
        5) Access.
        6) Site utilization.
        7) Temporary facilities and controls.
        8) Progress cleaning.
        9) Quality and work standards.
        10) Status of correction of deficient items.
        11) Field observations.
        12) Status of RFIs.
        13) Status of proposal requests.
        14) Pending changes.
        15) Status of Change Orders.
        16) Pending claims and disputes.
        17) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
2. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for preconstruction photographic documentation before construction operations commence.
3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos on CD-ROM or by uploading to web-based project software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag or in web-based project software site:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect/Engineer.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400

pixels**,** and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time and GPS location data from camera.

D. File Names: Name media files with date and Project area and sequential numbering suffix.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.

B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take **50** photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including HHSC Uniform General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

C. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.
    i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use facsimile of sample form included in Project Manual.
b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

1) Project name.
2) Date.
3) Destination (To:).
4) Source (From:).
5) Name and address of Architect.
6) Name of Construction Manager.
7) Name of Contractor.
8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
10) Category and type of submittal.
11) Submittal purpose and description.
12) Specification Section number and title.
13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
16) Transmittal number[**, numbered consecutively**].
17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
18) Remarks.
19) Signature of transmitter.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
h. Category and type of submittal.
i. Submittal purpose and description.
j. Specification Section number and title.
k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's FTP site specifically established for Project.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.
b. Three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 22 by 34 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.

4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Submit product schedule in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.
    b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures.

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure

Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

U. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

Z. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 01 35 16 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.

B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.

C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.

D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.

F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.

G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.

H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.

I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.

J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Alteration Work Subschedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:

    a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
    b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
    c. Other known work in progress.
    d. Tests and inspections.

3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
5. Use of elevator and stairs.
6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use in existing structure. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.

B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns within Project building(s) and site. Some work is near circulation patterns and adjacent to restricted areas. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Access to restricted areas may not be obstructed. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor testing service representative, specialists, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:

    a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    b. Fire-prevention plan.
    c. Governing regulations.
    d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.

e. Hauling routes.
f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.

3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.

B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Alteration Work Subschedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Subschedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:

1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
3) Access to alteration work locations.
4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
6) Change Orders for alteration work.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.6 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.

1. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed at Project site.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Alteration Work Subschedule:

1. Submit alteration work subschedule within **30** days of date established for Notice to Proceed.

B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.

C. Alteration Work Program: Submit **30 days** before work begins.

D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit **30 days** before work begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.

1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.

B. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.

C. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. Salvaged Materials:

1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:

1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.

D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.

1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F (3 deg C) or more above the dew point.

E. Storage Space:

1. Owner will arrange for limited on-site location(s) for free storage of salvaged material.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

C. Owner's Removals: Before beginning alteration work, verify in correspondence with Owner that items present in the work area have been removed:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.

1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.

B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:

1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.

C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

D. Utility and Communications Services:

1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.

E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.

1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

F. Existing Roofing: Prior to the start of work in an area, install roofing protection as required to ensure roof warranty is maintained.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.

    a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.

B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:

1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding or other high-heat equipment. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:

    a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
    b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.

c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.

C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.

D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.

1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.

B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.

D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.

B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.

C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.

E. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.

1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

E. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

F. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

G. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.

13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 01 41 00 -TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. A qualified independent testing laboratory and/or geotechnical engineering service, selected by the Contractor, approved by the Owner/Architect, and **paid by the Contractor**, will perform the professional testing and laboratory services specified herein.

B. The inspecting agency shall make all inspections and perform all tests in accordance with the rules and regulations of the building code, local authorities, the Specifications of the ASTM and these Contract Documents.

C. Materials and workmanship not meeting the required standards or performance obligations are to be removed and replaced. Replacement and subsequent testing shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

D. Where the terms "Inspector" and "Laboratory" are used, they mean and refer to an officially designated and accredited inspector of the testing laboratory or geotechnical service engaged by the Owner.

E. Testing, inspection, and certifications specified in other sections of these Specifications shall be paid by the Contractor, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be by agencies approved by the Architect.

F. Inspection by the laboratory shall not relieve the Contractor or Fabricator of his responsibility to furnish materials and workmanship in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Testing agencies shall be an “approved agency” per IBC accepted by the Building Official. Submit information as required to the Building Official for evaluation and acceptance.

B. Testing agencies shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 329, "Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction" and ASTM E 543, "Determining the Qualification of Nondestructive Testing Agencies."

C. Testing agencies shall each be insured against errors and omissions by a professional liability insurance policy having a limit of liability not less than $500,000.00.

D. The inspection and testing services of the testing agency shall be under the direction of a Registered Engineer licensed in the State of Texas, charged with engineering managerial responsibility, and having at least five years engineering experience in inspection and testing of construction materials.

E. Inspecting personnel monitoring concrete work shall be ACI certified inspectors.

F. Primary inspectors performing structural steel inspection shall be currently certified AWS Certified Welding Inspectors (CWI), in accordance with the provisions of AWS QCI, "Standard and Guide for Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors." The inspector may be supported by assistant inspectors who may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the inspector. Assistant inspectors shall be currently certified AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspectors (CAWI). The work of assistant inspectors shall be regularly monitored by the inspector, generally on a daily basis.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR

A. See respective technical sections for specific requirements.

B. Deliver to the laboratory, without cost to the Owner, adequate quantities of representative samples of materials proposed for use which are required to be tested.

C. Advise laboratory and Architect sufficiently in advance of construction operations to allow laboratory to complete any required checks or tests and to assign personnel for field inspection and testing as specified.

D. Provide adequate facilities for safe storage and proper curing of concrete test samples on project site for the first 24 hours and also for subsequent field curing as required by ASTM Specifications C 31.

E. Furnish such nominal labor and equipment as is required to assist laboratory personnel in obtaining and handling samples at the site and in accessing work for inspection.

F. Furnish concrete mix designs, in accordance with ACI 301, Section 3.9, made by an independent testing laboratory or qualified concrete supplier. Where mix designs by an independent testing laboratory are required, the laboratory shall be selected and paid by the Contractor.

G. Obtain required inspections or approvals of the building official. All inspection requests and notifications required by the building code are the responsibility of the Contractor.

H. Provide current welder certifications for each welder to be employed.

I. Furnish fabrication/erection inspection and testing of all welds in accordance with AWS D1.1, Chapter 6.

J. Prequalification of all welding procedures to be used in executing the work.

K. For materials and/or work identified by the laboratory inspector, architect, or engineers as failing to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, take appropriate actions to bring all materials and/or work into compliance with the Contract Documents. Correction of non-complying work shall be undertaken without specific direction by the Architect to do so. After correction of the materials and/or work, notify the laboratory and/or architect of appropriate times for retesting or reinspection. Any request by the Contractor to deviate from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be submitted in writing to the Architect.

1.4 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF LABORATORY PERSONNEL

A. A representative of the testing laboratory, who has reviewed and is familiar with the project and specifications, shall participate in all preconstruction conferences. He shall coordinate material testing and inspection requirements with the Contractor and his subcontractors consistent with the planned construction schedule. The laboratory representative shall attend, throughout the course of the project, such conferences as may be required or requested to address quality control issues.

B. Laboratory personnel shall inspect and/or test materials, assemblies, specimens, and work performed, including design mixes, methods and techniques and report to the Architect the progress thereof.

C. If the material furnished and/or work performed fails to meet requirements of Contract Documents, laboratory inspector shall promptly notify both the Contractor and the Architect of such failure.

D. Laboratory technicians do not act as foremen, or perform other duties for Contractor. Work will be checked as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials shall not, in any way, prevent later rejection when such defect is discovered.

E. laboratory inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, enlarge, or release any requirement of the Contract Documents or to approve or accept any portion of the work, except where such approval is specifically called for in the Specifications.

F. Comply with all building code requirements for "Special Inspection" whether or not such inspections are specified herein.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of reports of each and every inspection and test as follows:

1. Owner - 1
2. Contractor - 2
3. Architect - 1
4. Engineer -1

B. State in report all details of each inspection and test. Indicate compliance or noncompliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Also state in report any and all unsatisfactory conditions.

C. In addition to furnishing a written report, notify the Architect and the Contractor verbally of any uncorrected conditions or failures to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. At completion of each trade or branch of work requiring inspecting and testing, submit a final certificate attesting to satisfactory completion of work and full compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.

E. Submit copies of test results, sealed by a Registered Engineer, to municipal authorities having jurisdiction, as required.

1.6 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. The latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this Section shall apply, unless noted otherwise. In case of conflict between these Contract Documents and a referenced standard, the Contract Documents shall govern. In case of conflict between these Contract Documents and the Building Code, the more stringent shall govern.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIER DRILLING OPERATION

A. A representative of Apex Geosciences, Inc. shall provide services herein specified.

B. The laboratory representative shall make continuous inspections to determine that proper bearing stratum is obtained and utilized for bearing and that shafts are properly clean and dry before placing concrete. Verify placement location, plumbness, shaft diameter, bell diameter, length, penetration into bearing strata, adequate end bearing strata capacity and volume of concrete placed.

C. The laboratory shall furnish complete pier log showing the diameter, top and bottom elevations of each pier, casing required or not required, bell size, actual penetration into bearing stratum, elevation of top of bearing stratum, shaft plumbness, volume of concrete used, and deviations from specified tolerances.

D. Request probe holes when deemed necessary to confirm safe bearing capacity.

3.2 CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL AND EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

A. Inspect all concrete reinforcing steel prior to placing of concrete for compliance with Contract Documents and approved shop drawings. All instances of noncompliance with Contract Documents and approved shop drawings shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Contractor for correction and then, if uncorrected, reported to the Architect.

B. Observe and Report on the Following:

1. Number and size of bars.
2. Bending and lengths of bars.
3. Splicing.
4. Clearance to forms and finished surfaces including chair heights.
5. Clearance between bars or spacing.
6. Rust, form oil, and other contamination.
7. Grade of steel.
8. Securing, tying, and chairing of bars.
9. Excessive congestion of reinforcing steel.
10. Installation of anchor bolts and placement of concrete around such bolts.

11. Fabrication and installation of embedded metal assemblies, including visual inspection of all welds.

C. Visually inspect studs and deformed bar anchors on embedded assemblies for compliance with Contract Documents. Check number, spacing and weld quality. If, after welding, visual inspection reveals that a sound weld or a full 360 degree fillet has not been obtained for a particular stud or bar, such stud or bar shall be struck with a hammer and bent 15 degrees off perpendicular and then bent back into position. Anchors failing this test shall be replaced.

D. Continuously inspect all bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during concrete placement.

E. Provide a qualified, experienced inspector to inspect reinforcing steel. Inspector shall have a minimum of three years experience inspecting reinforcing steel in projects of similar size.

3.3 CONCRETE INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Receive and evaluate all proposed concrete mix designs submitted by the Contractor. If the mix designs comply with the Drawings and Specifications, the laboratory shall submit a letter to the Architect certifying compliance. Mix designs not complying with the Drawings and Specifications shall be returned by the laboratory as unacceptable.

B. Secure composite samples of concrete at the jobsite in accordance with ASTM C 172.

C. Mold and cure three specimens from each sample in accordance with ASTM C 31. Supervise the curing and protection provided (by others) for test specimens in the field, and the transportation from the field to the laboratory. The test cylinders shall be stored in the field 24 hours and then be carefully transported to the laboratory and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31.

D. Test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 39. Two specimens shall be tested at 28 days for acceptance and one shall be tested at seven days for information.

E. Make strength test consisting of three cylinders. Strength tests shall be taken for each class of concrete placed each day and shall be taken not less than once per day, nor less than once for each 100 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls.

F. Make one slump test for each set of cylinders following the procedural requirements of ASTM C 143 and ASTM C 172. Make additional slump tests whenever the consistency of concrete appears to vary. Do not permit placement of concrete having a measured slump outside the limits given on the Drawings, except when approved by the Architect. Slump tests corresponding to samples from which strength tests are made shall be reported with the strength test results. Other slump tests need not be reported.

G. Determine total air content of air entrained normal-weight concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C 231.

H. Determine air content and unit weight of lightweight concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C 173 and ASTM C 567.

I. Determine temperature of concrete sample for each strength test.

J. The testing laboratory shall monitor the addition of water to the concrete at the jobsite and the length of time the concrete is allowed to remain in the truck before the placement. The inspector shall compare the mixture with the criteria on the approved mix design and report any significant deviation to the Architect, Contractor and concrete supplier. Do not permit the addition of water which will exceed the maximum water/cement ratio for the mix as given on the approved mix design.

K. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimension of members being formed.

L. Continuously observe the placing of all concrete, except non-structural slabs-on-grade and sitework. Observe and report on placing method, consolidation, cold joints, length of drop, and displacement of reinforcement. Report deficiencies to the Contractor immediately for corrective action. Inspections may be reduced to a periodic basis when all procedures have been deemed satisfactory by the laboratory.

M. The testing laboratory shall verify the use of the proper mix design and certify each delivery ticket indicating class of concrete delivered (or poured), amount of water added and the time at which the cement and aggregate was dispensed into the truck, and the time at which the concrete was discharged from the truck.

N. Evaluation and Acceptance:

1. If the measured slump, or air content of air entrained concrete, falls outside the specified limits, a check test shall be made immediately on another portion of the same sample. In the event of a second failure, the concrete shall be considered to have failed to meet the requirements of the specifications, and shall not be used in the structure.
2. The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results are equal to, or exceed specified strength and no individual test result (average of two cylinders) is below specified strength by more than 500 psi.
3. Completed concrete work will be accepted when the requirements of "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings," ACI 301, Chapter 18, have been met.

O. Concrete Test Reports:

1. Reports shall be made and distributed immediately after the respective tests or inspections are made.
2. Where reports indicate deviations from the Contract Documents, they shall also include a determination of the probable cause of the deviation and, where applicable, a recommendation for corrective action.

P. Whenever the testing laboratory recognizes a trend of decreasing quality in the concrete due to changing seasons, conditions of curing, or other cause; this shall be brought to the attention of the Architect, along with a recommendation for corrective action to be taken before the materials fall below the requirements of these Specifications.

Q. Comply with ACI 311, "Guide For Concrete Inspection" and "ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection" (SP-2).

R. Inspect the application of curing compound and monitor all curing conditions to assure compliance with specification requirements. Report curing deficiencies to the Contractor immediately and submit a written report to the Architect.

S. Concrete Curing:

1. Inspect periodically for compliance with required curing temperatures and techniques.

3.4 TESTING NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Make one strength test for every 10 base plates grouted and for every 10 bags of grout used in joints between members.

B. Each test shall consist of four cubes, two to be tested at seven days, and two at 28 days, made and tested in accordance with ASTM C 109, with the exception that the grout shall be restrained from expansion by a top plate.

3.5 MASONRY

A. Inspection:

1. Provide a qualified inspector to inspect all structural masonry work on a periodic basis. Inspect the work in progress at least once for each 5000 square feet of wall laid, but not less than once each day, to check compliance with the Contract Documents and applicable building code.
2. Continuously inspect the following:

    a. Verification of slump flow and VSI as delivered to the site for self-consolidating grout.
    b. Grout placement.
    c. Preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and prism specimens.
    d. Welding of reinforcing bars.
    e. Application and measurement of prestressing forces.

3. Periodically inspect the following:

    a. Verify compliance with required inspection provisions of the construction documents and the approved submittals.
    b. Verification of f'm prior to construction.
    c. Proportions of site mixed mortar and grout.
    d. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints.
    e. Locations of reinforcing bars, connectors and prestressing tendons and anchors.
    f. Size and location of structural members.
    g. Size, grade and type of reinforcement, anchor bolts, prestressing tendons and anchorages..
    h. Type, size and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.
    i. Protection of masonry during cold weather (below 40 degrees F) and during hot weather (above 90 degrees F).

j. Cleaning of grout spaces.
k. Placement of reinforcement and connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages.
l. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints

3.6 METAL ROOF DECK

A. Field inspection shall consist of the following:

1. Checking types, gauges, and finishes for conformance with Contract Documents and Shop Drawings.
2. Examination for proper erection of all metal deck, including fastenings at supports and side laps, reinforcing of holes, and miscellaneous deck supports.
3. Certification of welders.
4. Periodic inspection of deck welds.

END OF SECTION 01 41 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.abma.com.
9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.

34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
51. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
52. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
53. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
54. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
55. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
56. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
57. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
58. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
59. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
60. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
61. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
62. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
63. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
64. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
68. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
69. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
70. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
71. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
74. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.

81. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
82. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
83. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
84. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
85. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
86. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
87. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
88. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
89. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
90. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
91. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
92. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
93. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
94. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
95. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
96. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
97. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
98. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
99. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
100. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
101. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
102. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
103. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
104. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
105. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
106. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
107. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
108. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
109. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
110. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
111. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
112. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
113. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
114. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
115. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
116. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
117. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
118. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
119. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
120. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
121. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
122. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
123. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
124. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.

125. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
126. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
127. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
128. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
129. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
130. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
131. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
132. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
133. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
134. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
135. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
136. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
137. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
138. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
139. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
140. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
141. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
142. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
143. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
144. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
145. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
146. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
147. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
148. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
149. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
150. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
151. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
152. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
153. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
154. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
155. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
156. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
157. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
158. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
159. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
160. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
161. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
162. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
163. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
164. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
165. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
166. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
167. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
168. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
169. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
170. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
171. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.

172. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
173. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
174. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
175. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
176. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
177. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
178. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
179. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
180. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
181. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
182. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
183. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
184. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
185. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
186. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
187. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
188. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
189. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
190. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
191. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
192. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
193. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
194. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
195. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
196. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
197. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
198. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
199. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
200. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
201. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
202. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
203. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
204. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
205. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Where applicable to the project, show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the Texas Accessibility Standards - 2012.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide physically secured and lockable sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

J. Telephone Service: Provide superintendent with cellular telephone service.

1. In the Field Office, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

D. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

G. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by tenants from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
2. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
3. Protect air-handling equipment.
4. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    a. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. In addition to requirements prescribed by the HHSC Uniform General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions, this Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
   1. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

   1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

      a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
      b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
      c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
      d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
      e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
      f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
l. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
m. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

2. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
3. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.

B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

C. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.

6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

    1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.
3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
2. Format: DWG, Version 2007, Microsoft Windows operating system.
3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
6. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; **do not wait until end of Project**.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
3. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or store onsite.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.

2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.

C. Predemolition photographs or video.

D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is contained in Volume 2 of the Contract Documents, prepared by Terracon. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is included within the scope of this project and will be executed in accordance with specifications and requirements of Volume 2.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified in Volume 2.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:

1. Existing Roof System

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

D. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION - GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand

tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories as required to accommodate new work.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate as required.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel fabrications for porch enclosure panels, inclusive of galvanized steel tube framing, mini-mesh chain link fence fabric, gates and lock bodies.

2. Loose steel lintels.
3. Steel framing and supports where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections including fabrications for elevator: Pit ladder, divider beams, support for entrances and rails, and hoisting beam at top of hoistway.
4. Miscellaneous metal trim.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

D. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or

ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2.3 PAINT

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements in FS TT-P-664; selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers, or cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless indicated as galvanized in the drawings, provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior and interior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Wood Screws: Flat head, carbon steel, ASME B18.6.1.

G. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.

H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.

I. Expansion / Sleeve Anchors:

1. Hilti HLC-HX or approved equivalent with lengths and spacing as indicated in the drawings.

J. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as needed.

2.5 GROUT

A. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

2.6 CONCRETE FILL

A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

C. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
5. Steel members shall be straight, true and free from dents, buckle, twist or rough edges. All joints shall be tight metal-to-metal welded finish. All welds shall show uniform section and deep penetration.

E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of

components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

J. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.

K. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose structural-steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

C. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to one-twelfth of clear span, but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not a part of structural-steel framework as necessary to complete the Work.

B. General: Provide steel framing and supports indicated and as necessary to complete the Work.

C. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long at 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
2. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use

concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work. Provide anchors, welded to trim, for embedding in concrete or masonry construction, spaced not more than 6 inches from each end, 6 inches from corners, and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim in the following locations:

1. Exterior and where indicated on interior.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:

1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings, if any.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of or greater but less than in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
2. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
3. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood blocking and similar concealed members in contact with concrete or masonry.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity.
3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood blocking and plywood panels where indicated.

2.4 MISCANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking
2. Nailers
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.

B. For concealed boards, blocking and dimension lumber, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB, or WWPA.

4. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M .

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

D. Lag Bolts: .

E. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6; with ASTM A 563M hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

F. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

D. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.

F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

G. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

H. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet , apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim, including standing and running trim.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and back priming of interior finish carpentry.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."

B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

C. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):

1. Species and Grade: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine; D Select (Quality); NeLMA, NLGA, or WWPA.
2. Finger Jointing: Allowed.
3. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
4. Optional Material: Primed MDF of same actual dimensions as lumber indicated may be used in lieu of lumber.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

1. Wood glue shall have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:

1. Interior standing and running trim .

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope or Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.

1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
2. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
3. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 066401 – HDPE PANELS AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) panels and trim used as plastic lumber.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 062023 "Interior Finish Carpentry" for carpentry work exposed to view

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For HDPE paneling and trim.

C. Certificates; Demonstrating acceptance criteria of NFPA 286

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HDPE SHEET PANELS AND TRIM

A. Closed cell (cellular) sheet fabricated from high-density polyethylene (HDPE).

   1. Natural High Density Polyethylene
   2. Room corner test: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to NFPA 286.

      a. Flame-Spread Index: NFPA 286 compliant.
      b. Smoke-Developed Index: NFPA 286 compliant.

   3. Nominal Thickness: 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch as indicated in the drawings.
   4. Surface Finish: Smooth.
   5. Color: White.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.

B. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic paneling and trim according to manufacturer's written instructions and Section 062023 Interior Finish Carpentry.

B. Install trim with adhesive and tamper-resistant scres (countersunk).

C. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant and bed corner trim in a bead of sealant.

D. Rout all edges to eliminate sharp corners.

E. Miter the top edge to no less than 45-degree angle to provide a sloped top surface for all horizontal running trim.

F. Remove excess sealant and smears as trim is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Batt Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches up either side of partitions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.6 INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Metal stud wall cavities: Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:

1. Formed low-slope roof flashing and trim.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 2: For velocity pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.: 90-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 120-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 45-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
4. Details of expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories: Full-size Sample.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Where a specific detail may not be indicated or referenced on the drawings, SMACNA published details shall be utilized and govern.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
2. Exposed Finishes: Apply the following coil coating:

a. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1) Fluoropolymer 3-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight, with

a minimum total dry film thickness of 1.5 mil; complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements of AAMA 2605, except as modified below:

a) Humidity Resistance: 2000 hours.
b) Salt-Spray Resistance: 2000 hours.

2) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A 526/A 526M, G 90, commercial steel or ASTM A 527/A 527M, G 90 lock-forming quality, hot-dip galvanized sheet steel with 0.20 percent copper, mill phosphatized where indicated for painting; not less than 24 gauge thick.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

B. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.

C. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

G. Perimeter Flashings for Door and Window Openings: Provide BT25XL Butyl Hybrid Window & Door Sealing Tape by Protecto Wrap, 1955 South Cherokee St., Denver Colorado 80223, 800 759-9727, www. protectowrap.com or an approved equal product and manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.

E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.4 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 gauge thick.

B. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 gauge thick.

C. Roof Edge Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 gauge thick.

D. Metal Fascia: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 gauge thick.

E. Cleats for Flashings: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Galvanized: 20 gauge thick.

F. Gutters: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 gauge thick.

G. Gutters Straps/Supports: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel or Galvanized as indicated: 22 gauge thick.

H. Downspouts: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 gauge thick.

G. Miscellaneous flashings indicated to be galvanized:

1. Galvanized: 24 gauge minimum.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 gauge thick.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

1. Coat side of lead sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.

D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric or butyl sealant.

E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric or butyl sealant concealed within joints.

G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

1. Galvanized or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

H. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

I. Soldered Joints: Do not solder prepainted, metallic-coated steel sheet.

3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.

1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric or butyl sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with elastomeric or butyl sealant.

1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:

1. Use only pre-manufactured boot system for exposed vent piping. Seal with elastomeric or butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric or butyl sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof curb adapters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CURB ADAPTERS

A. Roof Curb Adapters: Custom fabricated and internally reinforced adapter units designed to adapt to an existing curb and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on existing-to-remain roof curbs without additional structural modification, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

B. Subject to project requirements, manufacturers listed below provide a basis of design for acceptable products. Other manufacturers will be considered with prior approval.

1. Thybar Retro-Mate

2. CurbCo Adapters

3. Roof Curb Systems (RCS) – Adapter Curbs

C. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, **0.064 inch minimum** thick.

1. Finish: Mill phosphatized .
2. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

E. Construction:

1. Curb Profile: **Profile as indicated on Drawings** compatible with existing-to-remain roofing system and coordinated with new mechanical equipment.
2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of **18 inches** above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings to accommodate internal transitions.
4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
6. Insulation: Factory insulated with [**1-1/2-inch-** thick glass-fiber board insulation.
7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer, continuous around curb perimeter.
9. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
10. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch (19-mm) thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
11. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.2 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.

1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.

B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.

E. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube.

F. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.

C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m), thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (29.8 K x m/W at 24 deg C), thickness as indicated.

D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.

E. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

F. Underlayment:

1. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum, rosin sized.
4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
5. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586/D 4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum or stainless-steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.

C. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the

necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Hilti, Inc. (Basis-of-Design)
2. Nelson Firestop Products.
3. 3M Fire Protection Products.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

D. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

    a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Fillers for sealants.

2. Substrate primers.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Sealants: High Performance Intumescent Firestop Sealant, Single-component acrylic-based sealant. Basis of Design equal to Hilti FS-ONE MAX FIRESTOP INTUMESCENT SEALANT or equivalent depending on U.L. Classified System.

B. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

C. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ. Systems below are based on Hilti Firestop and Systems. Other equivalent systems allowed upon approval.

B. Assemblies listed below are for 1 and 2 Hour Fire Rated Gypsum Board Partitions. Systems listed are for reference and other systems that those listed are acceptable provided that they meet

or exceed design reference listed. For conditions not indicated, provide appropriate UL-Classified System for approval.

1. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing FS-1:
   a. UL-Classified Systems: W-L-1054, W-L-1297
2. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing FS-2:
   a. UL-Classified Systems: W-L-2078
3. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables FS-3:
   a. UL-Classified Systems: W-L-3111.
4. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays FS-4:
   a. UL-Classified Systems: W-L-4060.
5. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes FS-5:
   a. UL-Classified Systems: W-L-5029.
6. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants FS-6:
   a. UL-Classified Systems: W-L- 8013.
7. Firestop Systems for Insulated Metal Duct (Without Damper) FS-7:
   a. UL-Classified Systems: W-J-7059

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 07 84 46 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by UL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are

installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:

1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or an approved equal:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. Nelson Firestop Products.
c. 3M Fire Protection Products.

C. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

D. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

D. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.

3.4 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory".

B. Floor-to-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Systems FRJS-1:

1. UL-Classified Systems: FW-D-0067. F rating 2 Hr., FT Rating 2 Hr., FH Rating 2 Hr., and FTH Rating 2Hr., Joint width 1".

END OF SECTION 078446

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Urethane joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
2. Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT and T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
b. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.; NP 1.

B. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 950.
b. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
c. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex.; SL 1.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.
d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-701.
e. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.; Sonolac.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or an approved equal:

1. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; MasterSeal 920 & 921(Pre-2014: Sonolastic Backer Rod). Basis of Design.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    c. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
    e. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, Class 25.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
b. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
d. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex Acrylic based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Acudor Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis.
3. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Acudor MS-7000 Medium Security Access Door.
3. Locations: Ceilings.
4. Door Size: 18” x 18” and 36” x 36” as indicated on plans
5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: 12 gage.

a. Finish: Mfr. Standard 5-stage preparation for alkyd baked-on enamel - white.

6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door .
7. Hinges: Continuous Concealed.
8. Hardware: Multi-Point Latching; Keyed Lock primary with spanner head cam latch at secondary latch locations.

E. Hardware:
1. Lock: Cylinder Master keying required; Manufacturer's standard mortise cylinder lock and key.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
1. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
2. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section is provided for reference in the event that existing-to-remain ceiling systems are damaged during installation of mechanical systems or are otherwise determined unsuitable for reinstallation by the Architect and/or Owner. In such instances, new material shall be provided and installed per the requirements of this section and blended to match the remaining existing ceiling systems.

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to runners while allowing 1-1/2-inch minimum vertical movement.
2. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
3. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter (12 gauge).

C. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock. Limit ceiling membrane deflection to L/240.

1. Basis-of-Design Products: USG Drywall Suspension System
   a. DGW Wall-to-Wall System; for use in corridors;
      1) Provide a minimum of one intermediate 12 gauge support hanger wire for Straight Tee spans exceeding 6 feet.
      2) DGW26s - Straight Tees shall be spaced 24 inches on center, maximum.
      3) DGLW224 - Cross Tees shall be spaced 16 inches on center, maximum.
      4) Provide USG 093 Control Joints (and double main tees) at 12 feet on center for the length of the corridor. Perimeter relief not required in corridors.
   b. DGLW System; for use in areas other than corridors;
      1) DGLW26 - Straight Tees shall be spaced 24 inches on center, maximum.
      2) DGLW224 - Cross Tees shall be spaced 16 inches on center, maximum.
   c. Provide USG 093 Control Joints (and double tees) at 15 feet on center each way in areas other than corridor, except where specifically indicated otherwise in the drawings.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Drywall Grid Systems.
   b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640/660 Drywall Ceiling Suspension.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 12 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Tile Backing Panels: 12 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Mechanically fasten top and bottom track runners to substrate (slab or deck) at 12-inchens on center.

2. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
3. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

4. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
5. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

6. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:
1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches on center.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Texture finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory and textured finish indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.
2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Locations: Typical walls and ceilings installed lower than 9 feet above finished floor.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. United States Gypsum Company.
      1) Basis-of-Design: Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough VHI Firecode X.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
   c. National Gypsum Company

3. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
4. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
5. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
6. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
7. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
8. Long Edges: Tapered.
9. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

B. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Locations: Typical ceilings installed higher than 9 feet above finished floor.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. United States Gypsum Company.
      1) Basis-of-Design: Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough VHI Firecode X Panels.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
   c. National Gypsum Company

3. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
4. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
5. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
6. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
7. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
8. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    e. Expansion (control) joint.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2. Screw type: 1 ¼ inch Type W Bulge Head
3. Screw spacing:
    a. 6 inches on center maximum for ceiling applications (horizontal).
    b. 12 inches on center maximum for wall applications (vertical).
    c. Do not install screws less than 3/8 inch from ends or edges of gypsum panels
    d. Sink screws to just below the panel surface, leaving the paper intact.
    e. Do not over drive screws. If damage to gypsum panel occurs from over driving, install a new screw within 2 inches of damaged area.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or approved equal:

a. Pecora Corporation.

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

2.7 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Premixed, texture finish for spray application.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. National Gypsum Company.
b. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Texture: Orange peel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:
1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
2. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Steel.
2. Galvanized metal.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
3. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finish" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Kelly-Moore Paints.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Vents and Stacks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

    a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive for metal, MPI #79.
    b. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
b. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 23 00 10 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS AND SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. The "General Conditions" and "Supplementary Conditions" are by reference made a part of this section and shall apply to each and every heading as though included herein.

B. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the "General Conditions" and "Supplementary Conditions" will take precedence over these "General Requirements".

1.2 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall provide all plans, labor, equipment, appliances and materials, and shall perform all operations in connection with the installation of the mechanical work in accordance with the Specifications, applicable drawings, and the conditions specified above.

B. Contractor shall provide all equipment required and usually furnished in connection with such work and systems whether or not specifically mentioned or specifically indicated on the drawings.

1.3 COMMISSIONING

A. The Contractor shall provide full system commissioning services. All commissioning services may be provided by the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing subcontractor.

B. Commissioning, as outlined in 2015 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) section C408 shall include the following:
   1. A commissioning plan.
   2. Air systems balancing.
   3. Hydronic systems balancing.
   4. Functional performance testing for all mechanical equipment, controls and economizers.
   5. A preliminary commissioning report.
   6. Final documentation including drawings, O&M manual(s), T&B report, and final commissioning report.

1.4 INSPECTION OF THE SITE

A. The Contractor shall visit the site, verifying all existing items indicated on drawings and/or specified, and familiarize himself with the existing work conditions, hazards, grades, actual formations, soil conditions, and local requirements. The submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of such visits.

B. All proposals shall take these existing conditions into consideration, and the lack of specific information on the drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility.

C. In the event that equipment specified and/or reviewed is not compatible with the existing conditions, the trade furnishing the equipment shall be responsible for notifying the Contractor prior to ordering it.

1.5 PERMITS, UTILITY CONNECTIONS, AND INSPECTIONS

A. Refer to other sections of the specifications for construction phasing and time increments.

B. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all required utility connections, utility extensions and/or relocations and shall pay all costs and inspection fees for all work included herein.

1.6 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The installation shall meet the minimum standards prescribed in the latest editions of the following listed codes and standards, which are made a part of the Specifications, except as may be hereinafter modified in these Specifications and associated drawings.

B. Latest edition of the National Fire Protection Association Standards (NFPA):
1. NFPA No. 70 National Electrical Code
2. NFPA No. 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating systems
3. NFPA No. 101 Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
4. NFPA No. 255 Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. United States of America Standards Institute (ASA) Standards:
1. A40.8 National Plumbing Code
2. B31.1 & B31.1a Code for Pressure Piping

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes.

E. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute Standards (ARI): All standards related to refrigeration and air conditioning equipment and piping furnished under these Specifications.

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA) 1985: All applicable manuals and standards.

G. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA): All applicable manuals and standards.

H. American Society of Testing and Material (ASTM): All applicable manuals and standards.

I. American Water Works Association (AWWA): All applicable manuals and standards.

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): All applicable manuals and standards.

K. City Fire Department as applicable to construction of this site.

L. City and State Building Codes.

M. State of (Texas) Occupational Safety Act: Applicable safety standards.

N. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

O. State of (Texas) Energy Conservation Construction Code.

P. All work shall be in accordance with all regulations and requirements of the State of Texas Architectural Barriers Act (TAS).

Q. Texas Department of Health (TDH) Hospital Licensing Standards.

R. Refer to Specifications sections hereinafter bound for additional codes and standards.

S. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable state and national codes, specifications, and industry standards. All material shall be listed by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., as conforming to its standards and so labeled in every case where such a standard has been established for the particular type of material in question.

T. All equipment provided and all installation methods shall meet all applicable requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code.

U. The Contract Documents are intended to comply with the aforementioned rules and regulations; however, some discrepancies may occur. Where such discrepancies occur, the Contractor shall immediately apply for an interpretation. Should the discovery and notification occur after the execution of a contract, any additional work required for compliance with said regulations shall be paid for as covered by other specifications of the Contract Documents, providing no work or fabrication of materials has been accomplished in a manner of non-compliance. Should the Contractor fabricate and/or install materials and/or workmanship in such a manner that does not comply with the applicable codes, rules and regulations, the Contractor who performed such work shall bear all costs arising in correcting these deficiencies to comply with said rules and regulations.

1.7 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. These specifications are accompanied by drawings of the building and details of the installations indicating the locations of equipment, piping, ductwork, outlets, switch

controls, circuits, lines, etc. The drawings and these specifications are complementary to each other, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by both.

B. If the Contractor deems any departures from the drawings necessary, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. No departures shall be made without prior written acceptance.

C. There are intricacies of construction that are impractical to specify or indicate in detail; however, in such cases the current rules of good practice and applicable specifications shall govern.

D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to properly use all information found on the Architectural, Mechanical, and Electrical drawings where such information affects his work.

E. All dimensional information related to new structures should be taken from the appropriate drawings. All dimensional information related to existing facilities shall be taken from actual measurements made by the Contractor on the site.

F. The interrelation of the specifications, the drawings, and the schedules is as follows: The specifications determine the nature and setting of the several materials, the drawings establish the quantities, dimensions and details, and the schedules give the performance characteristics.

G. Should the drawings or specifications disagree within themselves, or with each other, the better quality of greater quantity of work or materials shall be estimated upon, and unless otherwise directed by the Engineer and Architect/Engineer in writing, shall be performed or furnished. Figures indicated on drawings govern scale measurements and large-scale details govern small-scale drawings.

1.8 SPACE AND EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT

A. The size of mechanical, and electrical equipment indicated on the drawings is based on the dimensions of a particular manufacturer. While other manufacturers may be acceptable, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine if the equipment he proposes to furnish will fit in the space. Shop drawings shall be prepared to indicate a suitable arrangement.

B. All equipment shall be installed in a manner to permit access to all surfaces. All valves, motors, drives, filters, and other accessory items shall be installed in a position to allow removal for service without disassembly of another part.

C. Maintain all code required clearances for equipment access.

1.9 FABRICATION DRAWINGS

A. Contractor shall submit shop drawings whenever (1) equipment proposed varies in physical size and arrangement from that indicated on the drawings, thus causing

rearrangement of equipment space, (2) where tight spaces require extreme coordination between ductwork, piping, conduit and other equipment, and (3) where called for elsewhere in these specifications.

B. All required shop drawings, except as hereinafter specified, shall be prepared at a scale of not less than 1/8 in. equal to 1 ft. for floor plans and 1/4 in. equal to 1 ft. for mechanical rooms.

1.10 SUPERVISION

A. Each contractor shall keep a competent superintendent or foreman on the job at all times necessary for the timely and proper completion of the work.

B. It shall be the responsibility of each superintendent to study all drawings and familiarize himself with the work to be done by other trades. He shall coordinate this work with other trades, and before material is fabricated or installed, make sure that his work will not cause an interference that cannot be resolved without major changes to the drawings. If a conflict between trades arises that cannot be resolved at the jobsite, the matter shall be referred to the Engineer and Owner's Representative for his ruling.

1.11 EXISTING FACILITIES

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to the existing facilities caused by him and his workmen, and shall be responsible for repairing or replacing such loss or damage. The Contractor shall send proper notices, make necessary arrangements, and perform other services required for the care, protection and in-service maintenance of all plumbing, heating, air conditioning, and ventilating services for the new and existing facilities. The Contractor shall erect temporary barricades, with necessary safety devices, as required to protect personnel from injury, and remove all such temporary protection upon completion of the work. All barricades and safety devices shall be in compliance with OSHA.

B. The Contractor shall provide temporary or new services to all existing facilities as required to maintain their proper operation when normal services are disrupted as a result of the work being accomplished under this project.

C. Where existing construction is removed to provide working and extension access to existing utilities, Contractor shall remove doors, piping, conduit, outlet boxes, wiring, light fixtures, air conditioning ductwork and equipment, etc., to provide this access and shall reinstall same upon completion of work in the areas affected.

D. Where partitions, walls, floors, or ceilings of existing construction are indicated to be removed, all Contractors shall remove and reinstall, in locations approved by the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative, all devices required for the operation of the various systems installed in the existing construction. This is to include, but is not limited to, temperature control system devices, electrical switches, relays, fixtures, piping, conduit, etc.

E. Outages of services, as required by the new installation, will be permitted only at a time approved by the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative.

1.12 DEMOLITION AND RELOCATION

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition.

B. All items that are to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean and repair and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. Service lines and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner. Service lines and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed and sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Engineer. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas of facilities, which must remain in operation during the construction period, shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Engineer as hereinbefore specified.

D. All equipment and materials indicated to be removed and not be re-used shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

1.13 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. The Contractor shall prepare, in triplicate for the Owner's Manual, complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions, system piping, valving, control and interlock diagrams, manuals, parts lists, etc., for each item of equipment. Include copies of all equipment warranties.

B. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the services of a competent engineer or a technician acceptable to the Engineer to instruct a representative of the Owner in the complete and detailed operation of all equipment and systems. These instructions shall be provided for a period of not less than 4 hours to fully accomplish the desired results. Upon completion of these instructions, a letter of release will be required, stating the dates of instruction and the personnel to whom instructions were given. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper maintenance until the instructions have been given to the Owner's maintenance personnel.

1.14 GUARANTEE

A. All work and equipment shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.

B. Guarantee shall be for all labor and materials.

C. Certain items for equipment shall have additional or extended warranties when so specified.

1.15 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be of current U.S. manufacture, new, free from all defects, and of the best quality of their respective kinds. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall present a neat, workmanlike appearance. Materials, and/or equipment damaged in shipment, or otherwise damaged prior to installation, shall not be repaired at the job site, but shall be replaced with new materials and/or equipment.

B. The responsibility for furnishing the proper equipment and/or material, and to see that it is installed as intended by the manufacturer rests entirely upon the Contractor, who shall request advice and supervisory assistance from the representative of specific manufacturers during the installation.

1.16 FLAME SPREAD PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS

A. Materials and adhesives incorporated in this project shall conform to NFPA 255, latest edition. The classification shall not exceed No. 2, with the range of indices between 0 to 25 for these Classifications as listed in the Federal Specifications. Modifications shall be made to insulating materials, etc., as required to comply with the Federal Specification.

1.17 SLEEVES, INSERTS AND FASTENINGS

A. Proper openings through floors, walls, roofs, etc., for the passage of piping, ductwork, etc., shall be provided. All penetrations must pass through sleeves.

B. The minimum clearance between horizontal penetrations including insulation where applicable, and sleeves shall be 1/4 in., except that the minimum clearance shall be 2 in. where piping contacts the ground. Sleeves through walls and partitions shall be installed flush with exposed surfaces. Sleeves through floors shall be extended 2 in. above finished floor.

C. Above grade and dry location sleeves shall be constructed from 20 to 22 gauge galvanized steel. Sleeves passing through walls or floors on or below grade and/or moist

areas such as mechanical rooms shall be constructed of galvanized steel Schedule 40 pipe and shall be designed with suitable flange in the center of the floor or wall to form a waterproof passage. After the pipes have been installed in the sleeves, void space around the pipe shall be sealed with "Link-Seal" modular wall and casing seals as manufactured by Thunderline Corporation.

D. Suitable concrete inserts for pipe and equipment hangers shall be set and properly located for all pipe and equipment to be suspended from concrete construction.

E. Fastening of pipes, conduits, etc., in the building shall be as follows: To wood members - by wood screws; to masonry - by threaded metal inserts, metal expansion screws, or toggle bolts, whichever is appropriate for the particular type of masonry; to steel - machine screws or welding (when specifically permitted or directed), or bolts, and to concrete by suitable inserts anchored to reinforcing steel, and poured in place unless other means are acceptable for general use, and will only be permitted where specifically acceptable to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative.

F. Under no circumstances will the use of plastic anchors or plastic expansion shields be permitted for any purpose whatsoever.

G. Vermin Proofing: The open space around all ductwork, piping, etc., passing through the ground floor and/or exterior walls shall be sealed with a continuous bead of sealant.

H. The space around piping, ductwork, etc., penetrating walls, ceilings and floors that define air plenums shall be sealed airtight in an acceptable manner. Ceiling plenums used for return air are considered air plenums.

1.18 ACCESS DOORS

A. This Contractor shall provide wall or ceiling access doors for unrestricted access to all concealed shutoff or service valves, strainer, unions, pressure reducing valves, trap primers, water hammer arrestors, heat trace cable junction boxes, and other items of concealed mechanical equipment. All access door locations are not shown on the drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide access doors at all locations required.

B. Refer to Architectrual Specification Division 08 for requirements.

1.19 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The Architectural, Mechanical, and Electrical plans and specifications including the General Provisions, Supplemental General Provisions, and other pertinent documents issued by the Engineer, are a part of these specifications and the accompanying mechanical drawings, and shall be complied with in every respect. All the above is included in the Contract Documents, and shall be examined by all bidders. Failure to comply shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility or be used as a basis for additional compensation due to omission of Architectural and electrical details from the mechanical drawings.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to provide an installation complete in every respect. In the event that additional details or special construction may be required for work indicated or specified in this section or work specified in other sections, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide same as well as to provide material and equipment usually furnished with such systems or required to complete the installation, whether mentioned or not.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to avoid all obstructions, to conform to the details of the installation supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment to be installed and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation.

D. The mechanical and associated drawings are necessarily diagrammatic in character and cannot show every connection in detail or every pipe or equipment in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of ordinances and also structural and Architectural conditions. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases and suspended ceilings, etc., in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted to be exposed. Work shall be installed to avoid crippling of structural members; therefore, inserts to accommodate pipe hangers shall be set before concrete is poured, and proper openings through floor, walls, beams, etc., shall be provided as hereinafter specified or as otherwise indicated or required. All work shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.

E. When the mechanical drawings do not give exact details as to the elevation of pipe, ducts, etc., physically arrange the systems to fit in the space available at the elevations intended with the proper grades for the functioning of the system involved. Piping and duct systems are generally intended to be installed true and square to the building construction, and located as high as possible against the structure in a neat and workmanlike manner, and the plans do not show all required offsets, control lines, pilot lines and other location details. Work shall be concealed in all finished areas. Piping specified to be insulated shall be supported in a manner that will allow the insulation to be installed without gaps. Insulated piping in concealed areas shall be offset with fittings as necessary to permit installation of insulation. Bending of pipes or installing pipes in a strain in order to insulate will not be permitted.

F. All oiling devices and all parts of equipment requiring adjustment shall be easily accessible. Equipment shall be so located and installed as to permit convenient and safe maintenance and future replacement. Piping, ductwork, valve stems, etc., shall not block service space.

1.20 MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary) and Division 01 Section: "SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES" for submittal definitions, requirements, and procedures.

B. Submittal of Shop Drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by The Contractor. Data submitted from Subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Engineer will not be processed.

C. Submit Shop Drawings, product data, and samples on items indicated in the individual sections.

D. Shop Drawings and submittal data shall not be used as requests or proposals for alternate equipment or materials. Refer to Item "Product Options and Substitutions" elsewhere in this section.

1.21 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and the Division 01 Section "PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTION" for requirements in selecting products and requesting substitutions.

B. Standards for Materials:

1. These specifications indicate a standard for all materials incorporated into the work, with manufacturer's names and catalog numbers used to establish a grade and quality of materials and equipment. The manufacturer listed on the equipment schedules, or named first in the specifications, is the one on whose equipment the layout is based. Other named manufacturers must meet the indicated performance and space requirements.
2. The "approved equal" clause used in these specifications is to permit the proposal of unnamed manufacturer's products for the work, and the Engineer and Architect/Engineer decision concerning equal products is final.
3. Considerations as to determination of equal products include, but are not limited to, the following:

Materials	Physical size
Workmanship	Weight
Gauges of Materials	Appearance
Available Local Service Personnel	Performance
Previous successful installations	Capacity
Delivery Schedules	Required Equipment Clearances

C. Requests for substitutions for equipment, materials and apparatus listed in Division 23 Sections must be submitted in writing a **MINIMUM OF 10 DAYS** prior to the scheduled bid date. Such requests must be accompanied by complete data to permit proper evaluation.

D. BIDS SHALL NOT BE BASED ON UN-APPROVED MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, OR APPARATUS. UNAPPROVED MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT OR APPARATUS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

E. Should electrical, water, drain, natural gas, structural support, or other similar requirements for alternate equipment, whether named in the specifications or approved

as a substitution, be different from requirements for the products used in laying out the project, such changes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall not result in extra charges to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

1.22 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to the Division 01 Section: "CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES" for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 01.

B. Mark Drawings to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers and other control devices, filters, boxes, and similar units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned for column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices.

C. Mark Specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.

1.23 PAINTING

A. Field painting of mechanical equipment, duct systems, piping systems, etc., shall be accomplished under Division 09 of these specifications.

B. Protection of Factory-applied Finishes:
   1. Factory-applied finishes on equipment and apparatus installed on the project shall be carefully protected.
   2. At the conclusion of the work, and prior to final acceptance of the project, equipment and apparatus shall be thoroughly cleaned of all construction dirt, oil and grease smears, temporary labels, debris, paint droppings, etc.
   3. Damaged factory finishes shall be restored to their original condition using procedures, materials and application techniques as set forth in Division 09 found elsewhere in these specifications.

1.24 CLEANING

A. Refer to the Division 01 Section: "CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES" for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Refer to Division 23 Section: "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING" for requirements for cleaning filters, strainers, and mechanical systems prior to final acceptance.

C. Name Plates:
   1. All nameplates shall be protected from damage during the construction process.

2. At the conclusion of the work, the nameplates shall be carefully cleaned and left in a fully legible condition.

D. Removal of Rubbish: Each Contractor is responsible for the timely removal of rubbish and trash generated by his work, such as empty cartons, containers, materials crates, etc. Particular attention is called to residue that may present a potential tripping or injury hazard.

1.25 MOTORS AND DRIVES

A. Motors:
1. General: Motors shall be U/L-approved, with copper windings, and with a minimum Service Factor of 1.15. The nominal capacity shall exceed the brake horse-power requirements at duty schedules.
2. Motors 1/2 HP and smaller shall be 120-volt, single-phase with internal overload protection.
3. Motors 3/4 HP and larger shall be 208/230 or 460 -volt, 3-phase, unless scheduled or noted otherwise, and shall have thermal over-load cutouts in each phase as recommended by the motor manufacturer.
4. Motors shall be as manufactured by Century, General Electric, US Motors, Wagner, Westinghouse, or approved equal.

B. Drives:
1. Belts drives shall be rated for 150% of motor-rated horsepower.
2. Drive assemblies up to two (2) belts shall have adjustable motor sheaves with the mid-point of the adjustment range at the RPM required for the specified performance.
3. On drive assemblies with 3 or more belts, provide fixed motor sheaves for the specified RPM. Provide and install up to 2 pulley changes as necessary to achieve the required air quantities.
4. All multiple-belt drives shall be factory-marked-matched sets.

C. Specific requirements:
1. Provide high-efficiency motors for the following:
   a. Rooftop Units, as scheduled.
2. Efficiency ranges shall be as follows:

Nominal HP	Minimum Efficiency	Premium Efficiency
3	86.5	89.5
5	87.5	89.5
7.5	88.5	91.7
10	89.5	91.7
15	91.0	92.4
20	91.0	93.0
25	91.7	93.6
30	92.4	93.6
40	93.0	94.1
50, 60, 75	93.0, 93.6, 94.1	94.5, 95.0, 95.4
100	94.1	95.4

Motor efficiency certification shall be included with Product Submittal Data in accordance with Division 01 of these specifications.

3. Motor Starters and Controllers:
   a. Motor starters and controllers for fans, pumps, air-handling units, compressors, etc., which are not provided as an integral part of a factory-assembled package, shall be provided under Division 23 of the specifications. Refer to Section 23 89 65 "MOTOR CONTROLLERS."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. The manufacturer's published instructions shall be followed for preparing, assembling, installing, erecting, and cleaning manufacturer's materials or equipment, unless otherwise indicated. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative in writing of any conflict between the requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such instructions from the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with the deficiencies.

B. The Contractor shall not receive material or equipment at the jobsite until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from rust, drip, humidity, and dust damage.

C. Capacities shall be not less than those indicated but shall be such that no component or system becomes inoperative or is damaged because of start-up or other overload conditions.

D. Where materials or equipment are specified to be approved, listed, tested, or labeled by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., or constructed and/or tested in accordance with the standards of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers or the Air Moving and Conditioning Association, the Contractor shall submit proof that the items furnished under these sections of the specifications conform to such requirements. The ASME stamp or the AMCA label will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to the respective requirements.

E. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, and catalog number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. All data on nameplates shall be legible at the time of Final Observation.

F. Standard factory finish will be acceptable on equipment specified by model number; otherwise surfaces of ferrous metal shall be given a rust-inhibiting coating. The treatment shall withstand 200 hours in salt-spray fog test, in accordance with Method 6061 of Federal Standard No. 141. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of wrinkling or cracking, and no signs of rust creepage

beyond 1/8 in. on either side of the scratch mark. Where rust-inhibitor coating is specified hereinafter, any treatment that will pass the above test is acceptable, unless a specific coating is specified, except that coal tar or asphalt type coatings will not be acceptable, unless so stated for a specific item. Where steel is specified to be hot-dip galvanized, mill-galvanized sheet steel may be used provided all raw edges are painted with a zinc-pigmented paint conforming to Military Specification MIL-P-6215.

G. Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys and other rotating parts located so that any person can come in close proximity thereto, shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded.

H. The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and proper relation of his work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. The Contractor shall visit the premises and thoroughly familiarize himself with all details of the work and working conditions, to verify all dimensions in the field, and to advise the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative of any discrepancy before performing any work. Adjustments to the work required, in order to facilitate a coordinated installation, shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.2 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall at all times take such precautions as may be necessary to properly protect all materials and equipment from damage from the time of delivery until the completion of the work. This shall include the erection of all required temporary shelters and supports to adequately protect any items stored in the open on the site from the weather, the ground and surrounding work; the cribbing of any items above the floor of the construction; and the covering of items in the incomplete building with tarpaulins or other protective covering. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the items in question.

B. Take particular care not to damage the building structure in performing work. All finished floors, steel treads, and workmen or their tools and equipment shall cover finished surfaces to prevent any damage during the construction of the building.

C. Equipment and materials shall be protected from rust both before and after installation. Any equipment or materials found in a rusty condition at the time of final observation must be cleaned of rust and repainted as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

2.3 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES AND WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

A. Each trade, subcontractor and/or contractor must work in harmony with the various other trades, subcontractors, and/or contractors on the job as may be required to facilitate the progress to the best advantage of the job as a whole. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or contractor must pursue his work promptly and carefully as not to delay the general progress of the job. This Contractor shall work in harmony with contractors working under other contracts on the premises.

2.4 PRECEDENCE OF MATERIALS

A. These specifications and the accompanying drawings are intended to cover systems which will not interfere with the structural design of the building, which will fit into the available space, and which will insure complete and satisfactory systems. Each Contractor shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material and apparatus into the building.

B. Each Contractor shall so harmonize his work with that of the other trades so that it may be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipelines that require a stated grade for proper operation.

2.5 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. For each air handling system with 2000 CFM (nominal 5 Tons) or greater airflow, install UL-listed ionized smoke detectors in the main return air for each rooftop unit. Smoke detectors furnished by Division 23, as part of the rooftop unit. Refer to Section 23 05 12. Connect the detectors into the control circuit to stop the fan in the event of the presence of smoke.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 INSTALLATION METHODS

A. All pipes shall be concealed in pipe chases, walls, furred spaces, or above the ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Piping may be run exposed in mechanical rooms, janitors' closets, or storage spaces, but only where necessary. All exposed piping shall be run in the neatest, most inconspicuous manner, and parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

C. All piping shall be adequately and properly supported from the building structure by means of hanger rods or clamps to walls as herein specified.

D. Where limited space is available above the ceilings and below concrete beams or other deep projections, pipe and conduit shall be sleeved through the projection where it crosses, in a manner to provide maximum above-floor clearance. Sleeves shall be as specified or as required.

E. All pipe, conduits, etc., shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. All ducts, pipes and conduits run, exposed in machinery and equipment rooms, shall be installed parallel to the building plans, except as otherwise shown. Conduits in furred ceilings and in other concealed spaces may be run at angles to the construction but shall be neatly

grouped and racked indicating good workmanship. All conduit and pipe openings shall be kept closed until the systems are closed with final connections.

F. The Contractor shall study all construction documents and carefully lay out all work in advance of fabrication and erection in order to meet the requirements of the extremely limited spaces. Where conflicts occur, the Contractor shall meet with all involved trades and the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative and resolve the conflict, prior to erection of any work, in the area involved.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut and patch openings through walls, floors, etc., resulting from work in existing construction or by failure to provide proper openings or recesses in new construction.

B. Openings cut through concrete and masonry shall be made with masonry saws and/or core drills at locations acceptable to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. Impact-type equipment will not be used, except where specifically acceptable to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. Openings in Precast concrete slabs for pipes, conduits, outlet boxes, etc., shall be core drilled or cast to exact size.

C. All openings shall be restored to "as-new" condition under the appropriate Specification Section for the materials involved, and shall match remaining surrounding materials and/or finishes.

D. Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide and install lintels or other structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Adequate supports shall be provided during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the masonry occasioned by the operation. All structural members, supports, etc., shall be of the proper size and shape, and shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative.

E. All mechanical work in areas containing plaster shall be completed prior to the application of the finish plaster coat. Cutting of finish plaster coat will not be permitted.

F. No cutting, boring, or excavating, which will weaken the structure, shall be undertaken. NO STRUCTURAL MEMBER MAY BE CUT WITHOUT THE WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.

3.3 ROOF PENETRATIONS AND FLASHING

A. Pipe and duct sleeves and flashings compatible with the roofing installation shall be provided for roof penetrations. Manufacturer of roofing materials shall approve methods and materials. Refer to Architectural.

3.4 FABRICATION OF PIPE

A. All the various piping systems shall be made up straight and true and run at proper grades to permit proper flow of the contained material. Lines shall also be graded for proper drainage.

B. Piping shall follow as closely as possible the routes shown on plans, but shall take into consideration conditions to be met at the site.

C. Should any unforeseen conditions arise, lines shall be changed or rerouted as required after approval has been obtained.

D. All piping shall be installed with due regard to expansion and contraction and so as to prevent excessive strain and stress in the piping, in connections, and in equipment to which lines are connected.

E. All piping shall be clean when it is installed. Before installation it shall be checked, upended, swabbed, if necessary, and all rust or dirt from storage shall be removed. Pipe shall not be permitted to lie on the ground during storage. Pipe ends shall be sealed during storage.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

A. The Contractor shall make it possible for the personnel operating and maintaining the equipment and systems in this project to readily identify the various pieces of equipment, valves, piping, etc., by marking them.

B. All items of mechanical and electrical equipment shall be identified by the attachment of engraved nameplates constructed from laminated phenolic plastic, at least 1/16 in. thick, 3-ply, with black surfaces and white core. Engraving shall be condensed gothic, at least 1/2 in. high, appropriately spaced. Nomenclature on the label shall include the name of the item, its mark number, area, space, or equipment served, and other pertinent information. Equipment to be labeled shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Rooftop units
2. VAV boxes
3. Air conditioning control panels and switches
4. Motor controllers
5. Miscellaneous similar and/or related items.

3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. The Contractor shall, during the progress of the work and upon its completion, test his work and make all tests as required by the specifications, state, municipal and other authorities having jurisdiction of the work. Piping pressure tests shall be made before pipe is concealed or covered. Tests shall be made in the presence of authorities requiring tests. The Contractor shall pay all costs, inspection charges and fees required for the tests of his work.

B. The Contractor shall provide all apparatus, temporary piping connection, etc., required for tests. The Contractor shall take all due precautions to prevent damage to the building or its contents incurred by such tests. The Contractor shall repair and make good at his own expense any damage caused by failures or leaks during the tests.

C. Leaks, defects or deficiencies shall be repaired and/or replaced, and tests shall be repeated until the test requirements are complied with fully.

D. All equipment shall be placed in operation and tested for proper automatic control before the final balancing of the system is started.

E. All tests shall have pertinent data logged by the Contractor at the time of testing. Data shall include date, time, personnel, description, and extent of system tested, test condition, test results, specified results, and any other pertinent data. Data shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative.

3.7 COOPERATION AND CLEANUP

A. It shall be the responsibility of each trade to cooperate fully with the other trades on the job to help keep the job site in a clean and safe condition. At the end of each day's work, each trade shall properly store all of his tools, equipment and materials and shall clean his debris from the job. Upon the completion of the job, each trade shall immediately remove all of his tools, equipment, any surplus materials and all debris caused by his portion of the work.

3.8 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. All equipment, piping, ductwork, insulation, etc., in finished areas furnished and installed by the Contractor shall be painted. Finished areas include mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, and outside the building as well as occupied areas inside the building. Final painting is to be done by the General Contractor. This Contractor shall thoroughly clean all part of materials and equipment of cement, plaster, and other materials, and all oil and grease spots shall be removed. Such surfaces shall be carefully wiped and all cracks and corners scraped out. Exposed metal work shall be carefully brushed down with steel brushes to remove rust and other spots and left smooth and clean.

B. This Contractor shall thoroughly clean the finish on all parts of the materials and equipment with factory applied finishes. Exposed parts in equipment rooms, above crawl space slabs, and all other spaces except sealed chases and attics shall be thoroughly cleaned of cement, plaster and other materials, and all oil and grease spots shall be removed. Such surfaces shall be carefully wiped and all cracks and corners scraped out. If the finish has been damaged, the Contractor shall re-paint to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative.

C. All canvas finishes shall be painted with one sizing coat if not already sized, containing a mildew resistant additive and Arabol adhesive prior to any other specified finish paint.

D. No nameplates on equipment shall be painted, and suitable protection shall be afforded to the plates to prevent their being rendered illegible during painting operation.

3.9 ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS OF MECHANICAL WORK

A. The extent of electrical provisions to be provided as mechanical work is indicated in other mechanical sections of the specifications, on the drawings and as further specified in this section.

B. Starters, Controllers: In general, mechanical work includes furnishing combination starters. Controllers are specifically included as electrical work when mounted in motor control centers. Electrical work includes installation, mounting and wiring of starters and controllers that are furnished as mechanical work. Free standing, large motor controllers shall be set in place, on pads, as mechanical work.

C. Wherever possible, match the elements of the electrical provisions of mechanical work with similar elements of the electrical work specified in electrical sections of the specifications.

D. Standards:
   1. For electrical equipment and products, comply with applicable NEMA standards, and refer to NEMA standards to definitions of terminology herein.
   2. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA No. 70) for installation requirements.
   3. Comply with National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) "Standard of Installation".

3.10 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Unless noted otherwise in the Supplementary General Conditions; provide temporary facilities.

3.11 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. All mechanical equipment shall be furnished and installed complete and ready for use.

B. All mechanical equipment and appliances shall be installed in a manner that all Code required access and services space is provided. Coordinate exact position of equipment and appliances with routing of new ductwork and piping, and with all existing conditions to provide required clearances.
   1. Ensure that a minimum of 30” deep and 30” wide working space is provided in front of the control side of each VAV Box and piece of air moving equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 00 10

SECTION 23 05 06 - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Demolition of:
   1. HVAC rooftop units and related ductwork and associated piping.
   2. Hanger and support devices.
   3. All other appliances or devices associated with equipment or devices to be removed.

B. Demolition of all power wiring and conduit from each mechanical item to be removed back to the point of supply.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform all demolition and removal work necessary to arrive at the arrangement shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Perform all operations in such a method to cause minimum damage to items to be relocated, salvaged, or to remain intact and in use.

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Perform site repair and removal of salvaged items at times approved by the Owner. Accomplish repair and removal of items in a continuous and diligent manner in order to limit interference with Owner's on-going operations.

B. Drawings may not indicate and specifications may not identify every item required to be moved or removed.

C. Before submitting bids, visit and examine the site of the work and become familiar with the scope of the work and the details of the demolition work to be accomplished.

D. Submittal of a bid will be evidence that such an examination has been made and the various details noted.

E. Claims for extra compensation because of additional labor, materials, or equipment required because of difficulties encountered, will not be recognized unless items were concealed at time of inspection of the Contract Documents. Bring all such items to the attention of the Owner's Representative and the Architect/Engineer for their disposition before continuing with the work.

F. Execute demolition work in a manner to protect adjacent equipment and other existing items against damage.

G. Provide and erect lights, barricades, warning signs, and other items as required for protection of the Owner's employees, building occupants, and the public.

H. Maintain barricades in good condition throughout the project to substantial completion.

I. Control the dust resulting from demolition to prevent it from spreading the occupied areas of the building and to avoid creating a nuisance in the immediate surrounding area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection for all building elements, all items which are to remain, all occupants and all workers at all times, and in accordance with all requirements of the Owner.

3.2 PROTECTION OF BUILDING FROM THE WEATHER

A. Maintain weather protection for the space(s) being worked in at all times, and in accordance with all requirements of the Owner.

3.3 DEMOLITION

A. Perform demolition in accordance with all requirements of the Owner.

3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIALS

A. Dispose of all demolition items and materials in a legal off-site location.

3.5 RELOCATION AND REUSE OF MECHANICAL ITEMS

A. Relocate items indicated on the Contract Drawings as required to accommodate the new construction. Remove, relocate and reconnect equipment and accessories that are to be reused.

B. Coordinate the work with the Electrical Contractor. Determine which items and equipment are to remain, to be relocated or to be removed. Perform the work consistent with the scope of the project.

C. Transport and store materials removed and designated for relocation as directed by the Owner's Representative.

D. Remove all salvage items not be reused or delivered to the Owner, from the property at the end of each workday.

E. Maintain full water, drain, electrical service, etc., to all equipment and apparatus that remains in service in the building.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Section 23 00 10 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

3.7 REMOVAL OF WATER

A. Be responsible for the removal of water in areas in which scheduled work is to be performed.
   1. Remove water by pumping, siphoning, absorbent mopping, or compressed air brooming.
   2. Do not use any method of removal that will cause damage to new or reused adjacent equipment or materials.

3.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule demolition in strict compliance with the Owner's instructions.

3.9 DISCONNECTION AND RECONNECTION OF UTILITIES

A. Do not disconnect or reconnect any utilities until notifying the Owner's Representative.

B. Notify the Electrical Contractor when requiring Electrical Disconnect or Reconnect.

END OF SECTION 23 05 06

SECTION 23 05 12 - MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Refer to Section 21 00 10 - BASIC FIRE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS.

C. Refer to Section 22 00 10 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Refer to Section 23 00 10 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section describes the coordination between the Fire Protection, Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical portions of the work.

B. This Section is included under the Division 21 portion of the Specifications as Section 21 05 12, under the Division 22 portion of the Specifications as Section 22 05 12, under the Division 23 portion of the Specifications as Section 23 05 12, and under the Division 26 portion of the Specifications as Section 26 05 12.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. Responsibility: Unless otherwise indicated, motors and controls shall be furnished, set in place and wired in accordance with the following schedule. **This schedule may include equipment and systems that are not required for this project. Only the equipment and systems that are required on the drawings and/or specified elsewhere will be required by this section:**

ITEM	FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION	INSTALLED UNDER DIVISION	WIRED AND CONNECTED UNDER DIVISION
1. Equipment Motors	21/22/23	21/22/23	26
2. Magnetic Motor Starters			
a. Automatically controlled, with or without HOA switches	21/22/23	26	Notes 1,3,5
b. Automatically controlled, with or without HOA switches and furnished as part of factory wired equipment	21/22/23	22/23	Notes 1,3,5
c. Manually controlled	21/22/23	26	Notes 1,3,5
d. Manually controlled and furnished as part of factory wired equipment	21/22/23	26	Notes 1,3,5

	ITEM	FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION	INSTALLED UNDER DIVISION	WIRED AND CONNECTED UNDER DIVISION
	e. Furnished in Motor Control Centers	26	26	Notes 1,3,5
3.	Variable Speed (Frequency) AC Drives	22/23	26	Notes 1,4,5
4.	Line voltage thermostats, time clocks, etc., not connected to control panel systems	23	26	23
5.	Electric thermostats, time clocks, remote bulb thermostats, motorized valves, float controls, etc. which are an integral part or directly attached to ducts, pipes, etc.	22/23	22/23	22/23
6.	Temperature control panels and time switches mounted on temperature control panels	23	23	23
7.	Motorized valves, motorized dampers, solenoid valves, EP and PE switches, etc.	23	23	Note 1
8.	Alarm bells furnished with equipment installed by Division 22 or 23	22/23	22/23	22/23
9.	Wiring to obtain power for control circuits, including circuit breaker	21/22/23	21/22/23	21/22/23
10.	Low voltage controls	21/22/23	21/22/23	21/22/23
11.	Fire protection system (sprinkler) controls	21	21	Note 8
12.	Fire and smoke detectors installed on mechanical units and in ductwork	28	23	Note 8
13.	All relays required for fan shutdown, motorized dampers, smoke control devices, and other items integral with HVAC equipment to provide operation and control of HVAC equipment	23	23	Note 1
14.	Smoke dampers, and combination fire/smoke dampers	23	23	Note 7
15.	Boiler and water heater controls, boiler burner controls panels	22/23	22/23	22/23
16.	Pushbutton stations, pilot lights	22/23	22/23	22/23
17.	Heat Tape	21/22/23	21/22/23	26
18.	Disconnect switches, manual operating switches furnished as a part of the equipment	21/22/23	21/22/23	Notes 1,5
19.	Disconnect switches, manual operating switches furnished separate from equipment	26	26	26

	ITEM	FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION	INSTALLED UNDER DIVISION	WIRED AND CONNECTED UNDER DIVISION
20.	Multispeed switches	23	23	26
21.	Thermal overloads	21/22/23	21/22/23	21/22/23
22.	Control relays, transformers	21/22/23	21/22/23	21/22/23
23.	Refrigeration cycle, cooling tower and controls	23	23	23
24.	Tamper switches for fire protection (sprinkler) system	21	21	28
25.	Flow and/or pressure switches for fire protection (sprinkler) system	21	21	28
26.	Fire and jockey pump controllers and automatic transfer switch	21	21	Note 6
27.	Alarm bells or horns for fire protection (sprinkler) system	21	21	28
28.	Generator (underground) fuel tank	22	22	--
29.	Generator fuel level indicator	22	22	26
30.	Generator fuel piping from tank to generator	22	22	--
31.	Underground fuel tank leak detection and monitoring system	22	22	22

NOTES:

(1) Power wiring as defined in Section 26 29 13 of the specifications shall be provided under Division 26; control wiring as defined in Section 26 29 13 of the specifications shall be provided under Division 21/22/23.

(2) Wiring from alarm contacts to alarm systems provided by Division 26, wiring from auxiliary contacts to air handling system controls provided by Division 23. Division 26 shall provide power to smoke detector. Smoke detectors required for all air handling systems 2000 CFM or greater. Refer to other Division 23 specifications, Division 26 and Drawings for more specific requirements.

(3) For requirements for Magnetic Motor Starters, refer to Section 23 89 65 - MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

(4) For requirements for Variable Speed (Frequency) AC drives, refer to Section 23 89 65 - MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

(5) Disconnect switches, operating switches, starters and other similar items that are factory-mounted, as a part of complete assembly, shall comply with applicable provisions of the National Electric Code. All such disconnect switches shall be fused.

(6) Power wiring from energy source to controllers and automatic transfer switch shall be provided under Division 26. Interconnection power and control wiring from controllers and automatic transfer switch to pumps shall be provided under Division 21, 22 or 23 and conforming to Division 26 specifications. Control wiring from automatic transfer switch to generator starter shall be provided under Division 26.

(7) Division 26 will provide power to all smoke and combination fire/smoke dampers, and Division 28 will provide control for all such dampers using area smoke detectors.

(8) Wiring for sprinkler system controls to be provided by Division 21. Wiring from devices to Fire Alarm System to be provided by Division 28.

B. CONNECTIONS: Make all connections to controls that are directly attached to ducts, piping and mechanical equipment with flexible connections.

C. PRECEDENCE

1. In general, piping systems that require a stated grade for proper operation shall have precedence over other systems.
2. Precedence for pipe, conduit and duct systems shall be as follows.
   a. Building lines
   b. Structural members
   c. Soil and drain piping
   d. Vent piping
   e. Steam piping
   f. Condensate piping
   g. Refrigerant piping
   h. Electrical bus duct
   i. Supply ductwork
   j. Return ductwork
   k. Exhaust ductwork
   l. Chilled water and heating water piping
   m. Automatic Fire Protection Sprinkler Piping
   n. Natural gas piping
   o. Domestic hot and cold water piping
   p. Electrical conduit
3. Lighting Fixtures shall have precedence over air grilles and diffusers.

D. FINAL INSPECTION AND REPORT

1. At the completion of the work, there shall be a meeting of the Fire Protection, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical Fire Alarm and Temperature Control Contractors, representatives of mechanical and electrical equipment manufactures whose equipment was actually installed on the project, and similarly-involved individuals, who shall thoroughly inspect all systems, and who shall mutually agree that all equipment has been properly wired and installed, and that all temperature and safety controls are properly functioning. A written report of this meeting, listing those in attendance, and the companies that they represent, shall be filed with the Owner and Engineer.

END OF SECTION 23 05 12

SECTION 23 05 29 - MECHANICAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of supports and anchors required by this section is indicated on Drawings and/or specified in other Division 23 sections.

B. Types of supports and anchors specified in this section include the following:
   1. Pipe and equipment hangers, supports, and anchors.
   2. Equipment bases.

C. Supports and anchors furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment are specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division 23 sections.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supports and anchors, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:
   1. Code Compliance: Comply with applicable plumbing codes pertaining to product materials and installation of supports and anchors.
   2. MSS Standard Compliance:
      a. Provide pipe hangers and supports of which materials, design, and manufacture comply with MSS SP-58.
      b. Select and apply pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-69.
      c. Fabricate and install pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-89.
      d. Terminology used in this section is defined in MSS SP-90.

C. All hangers, supports and attachments shall be manufactured with materials compatible with the environment in which they will be installed. Unless directed otherwise, all hangers, supports, and attachments installed exterior to the building or within high humidity environments shall be galvanized steel or stainless steel.

D. Manufacturers of Hangers and Supports:
   1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide hangers and supports of one of the following:
      a. B-Line Systems Inc. (Cooper)
      b. ANVIL International

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data as required under provisions of Division 01 and Section 23 00 10.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including installation instructions for each type of support and anchor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL-PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated horizontal-piping hangers and supports complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and to exactly fit around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping. Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for copper-piping systems.

B. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers: MSS Type 1.

C. Steel Double Bolt Pipe Clamps: MSS Type 3.

D. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports: MSS Type 38, including steel pipe base support and cast-iron floor flange.

2.2 HANGER-ROD ATTACHMENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated hanger-rod attachments complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping hangers and building attachments, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hanger-rod attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide copper-plated hanger-rod attachments for copper-piping systems.

B. Steel Turnbuckles: MSS Type 13.

C. Malleable Iron Sockets: MSS Type 16.

2.3 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated building attachments complying with MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit building substrate conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide copper-plated building attachments for copper-piping systems.

B. Side Beam or Channel Clamps: MSS Type 20.

C. Center Beam Clamps: MSS Type 21.

D. C-Clamps: MSS Type 23.

E. Top Beam Clamps: MSS Type 25.

F. Side Beam Clamps: MSS Type 27.

G. Steel Beam Clamps W/Eye Nut: MSS Type 28.

H. Linked Steel Clamps W/Eye Nut: MSS Type 29.

I. Malleable Beam Clamps: MSS Type 30.

J. Steel Brackets: One of the following for indicated loading:
   1. Light Duty: MSS Type 31, suspending 750 lbs. max.
   2. Medium Duty: MSS Type 32, suspending 1500 lbs. max.
   3. Heavy Duty: MSS Type 33, suspending 3000 lbs. max.

K. Side Beam Brackets: MSS Type 34.

2.4 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Cast-In-Place Spot Type: Malleable iron, or steel with recommended insert nut. Size inserts nut to suit threaded hanger rod. MSS SP-69, Type 18.

B. Drill-In Spot Type: Steel, attached wedge, lock washer and nut. Size inserts to suit threaded hanger rod.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers and Models:

a.	Hilti	"Kwik Bolt"
b.	Ramset	"Wedge Anchor"
c.	Rawl	"Stud"

C. Continuous Channel Type: Steel, anchoring lugs, with channel nuts, rated for 2000 lbs. per foot minimum load. Size channel nut to suit threaded hanger rod.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers and Models:

a.	B-Line	B22
b.	Elcen	1150
c.	Unistrut	P3200

2.5 SADDLES AND SHIELDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide saddles or shields under piping hangers and supports, factory-fabricated, for all insulated piping. Size saddles and shields for exact fit to mate with pipe insulation.

B. Protection Saddles: MSS Type 39; fill interior voids with segments of insulation matching adjoining insulation.

C. Protection Shields: MSS Type 40; of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing of insulation.

D. Thermal Hanger Shields: Constructed of 360° insert of high density, 125-psi compressive strength, and water-proofed calcium silicate, encased in 360° sheet metal shield. Provide assembly of same thickness as adjoining insulation.
   1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide thermal hanger shields of one of the following:
      a. Elcen Metal Products Co.
      b. Pipe Shields, Inc.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Metal Framing: Provide products complying with NEMA STD ML 1.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: Provide products complying with ASTM A 36.

C. Auxiliary Steel: Fabricate from steel shapes selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.

2.7 ROOF PIPING SUPPORTS

A. Single run pipe 2-1/2 in. O.D. and less, shall have Type SS8-C or SS8-R as manufactured by PHP Systems/Design, or an approved equal, spaced at a maximum 8 ft. o.c. and installed on roof pads if required by Roofing Manufacturer. Use roller support for all straight piping lengths of 50 ft. or greater. All piping on fixed support shall be strapped to support channel. Coordinate exact locations of supports with Roofing Contractor. Do not use wood blocking under supports.

B. Provide adjustable height threaded rod assembly supports as manufactured by MAPA Products Model MS-1/MS-1-E or equal for supporting roof mounted condensate drain piping for pipe up to 2 in. Supports shall consist of a reinforced nylon support base, clamped pipe support bracket, and an adjustable threaded rod height assembly. A neoprene pad shall be adhered to the base. Install per manufacturer's instructions. Coordinate exact locations of supports with contractor.

2.8 ROOF PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. General: Refer to Architectural for roof penetrations.

2.9 SLEEVES, INSETS AND FASTENINGS

A. Pipes passing through concrete or cinder walls and floor or other corrosive material shall be protected by a protective sheathing or wrapping or by sleeves, as required to meet the

local code. Annular spaces between sleeves and pipes shall be filled or tightly caulked in an approved manner. Annular spaces between sleeves and pipes in fire-resistance-rated assemblies shall be filled or tightly caulked in accordance with the local code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which supports and anchors are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.

B. Prior to installation of hangers, supports, anchors and associated work, Installer shall meet at project site with Contractor, installer of each component of associated work, inspection and testing agency representatives (if any), installers of other work requiring coordination with work of this section and for purpose of reviewing material selections and procedures to be followed in performing the work in compliance with requirements specified.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

A. Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on structural steel for proper piping support. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at all changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert securely to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69. Install additional at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at all changes in direction of piping. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.

C. Prevent electrolysis in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports that are copper plated, or by other recognized industry methods.

D. Support and laterally brace vertical pipe runs at every floor level and at intervals not to exceed 20 ft. 0 in. Support vertical pipe with riser clamps installed below hubs, couplings or lugs welded to the pipe.

E. Provisions for Movement:
   1. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems and to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.
   2. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
   3. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ANSI B31 Pressure Piping Codes are not exceeded.

F. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.
   1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ANSI B31.
   2. Piping hangers shall be sized large enough to allow insulation to pass through. Hangers for piping 2-1/2 in. and greater shall be provided with pipe covering protection saddle, or high compressive strength insulation saddle. Hangers for piping 2 in. and less shall be provided with pipe covering shields. On cold or chilled water piping provide vapor barrier through hanger.
   3. Do NOT utilize "pipe size" hangers or clamps with insulation placed over the pipe and hanger or clamp.

G. Unless directed otherwise, all hangers, supports, and attachments installed exterior to the building or within high humidity environments shall be galvanized steel or stainless steel.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers so as to distribute loads equally on attachments.

B. Support Adjustment: Provide grout under supports so as to bring piping and equipment to proper level and elevations.

C. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 53 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of mechanical identification work required by this section is indicated on Drawings and/or specified in other Division 23 sections.

B. Types of identification devices specified in this section include the following:
   1. Plastic Pipe Markers.
   2. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs.

C. Refer to Division 26 sections for identification requirements of electrical work; not work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of identification devices of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:
   1. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each identification material and device required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide mechanical identification materials of one of the following:
   1. Allen Systems, Inc.
   2. Brady (WHO) Co.; Signmark Div.
   3. Industrial Safety Supply Co., Inc.
   4. Seton Name Plate Corp.

2.2 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 23 sections. Where more than single

type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE MARKERS

A. Snap-On Type: Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, semi-rigid snap-on, color-coded pipe markers, complying with ANSI A13.1.

B. Small Pipes: For external diameters less than 6 in. (including insulation if any), provide full-band pipe markers, extending 360° around pipe at each location, fastened by one of the following methods:
   1. Snap-on application of pre-tensioned semi-rigid plastic pipe marker.
   2. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
   3. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (or insulation).
   4. Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4 in. wide; full circle at both ends of pipe marker, tape lapped 1-1/2 in.

C. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed nomenclature that best describes piping system in each instance, as selected by Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative in cases of variance with name as shown or specified.

D. Lettering: Comply with piping system nomenclature as specified, scheduled or shown, and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
   1. Arrows: Print each pipe marker with arrows indicating direction of flow, either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit of plastic.

2.4 ENGRAVED PLASTIC-LAMINATE SIGNS

A. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387, in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of the sizes and wording indicated, black with white core (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.

B. Thickness: 1/16 in. for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 in. length; 1/8 in. for larger units.

C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.

2.5 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS

A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: Where multiple systems of same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification that indicates individual system number as well as service (as examples; Boiler No. 3, Air Supply No. 1H, Standpipe F12).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. General: Install pipe markers of one of the following types on each system indicated to receive identification, and include arrows to show normal direction of flow:
1. Plastic pipe markers, with application system as indicated under "Materials" in this section. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot non-insulated pipes.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands as follows wherever piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums) and exterior non-concealed locations.
1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units; mark each pipe at branch, where there could be question of flow pattern.
3. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors/ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures on both sides of penetration.
4. At access doors, manholes and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 20 ft. along each piping run, except reduce spacing in congested areas of piping and equipment, where required for clarity.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

C. Piping Identification
1. Provide piping identification for the following:

SystemBackground Color	Text Color	
Heating Water Supply	Green	White
Heating Water Return	Green	White

3.3 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. General: Install engraved plastic laminate sign or plastic equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device, as specified

herein if not otherwise specified for each item or device. Provide signs for the following general categories of equipment and operational devices:

1. Rooftop Units.
2. VAV boxes.

B. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 in. high lettering for name of unit where viewing distance is less than 2 ft. 0 in., 1/2 in. high for distances up to 6 ft. 0 in., and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering 2/3 to 3/4 of size of principal lettering.

C. Text of Signs: In addition to name of identified unit, provide lettering to distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device, which has become visually blocked by work of this division or other divisions.

B. Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.

3.5 EXTRA STOCK

A. Furnish minimum of 5% extra stock of each mechanical identification material required, including additional numbered valve tags (not less than 3) for each piping system, additional piping system identification markers, and additional plastic laminate engraving blanks of assorted sizes.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide all Commissioning Services as identified in SECTION 23 00 10.

B. Adjust and balance Mechanical Water systems

C. Adjust and balance Mechanical Air systems

D. Check each piece of operating equipment provided under Division 23.

E. Provide Balancing Report

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Independent Subcontractor: All testing, adjusting and balancing shall be performed by a Testing, Adjusting and Balancing firm that is independent from the HVAC systems installer.

B. Balancing Work: Under direct supervision of AABC accredited testing organization certified supervisor.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards: Comply with AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificate: Before beginning work, submit certification of AABC certified supervisor and AABC firm certification in accordance with Section 23 00 10.

B. Balancing Report: At completion of work, submit balancing report in accordance with Section 23 00 10. After adjustments have been made submit three (3) copies of a complete detailed report on mechanical systems and their operation to include:
   1. Blackline prints with air openings marked to correspond with data sheets and with thermometer locations clearly marked.
   2. Data sheets showing amount of air handled at each opening, instrument used, velocity readings and manufacturer free area factors.
   3. Equipment data sheets giving make, size, etc., of fans, motors and drives. Include supply fans, exhaust and recirculating fans.
   4. Operating data including fan RPM, measured motor current and voltage BHP and CFM (total).

5. Equipment and operating data at each section of the unit and at the unit connection points including air temperatures entering and leaving coils (maximum air temperature rise), together with corresponding air flow and air pressure drop, water temperatures entering and leaving coils and/or water pressure drop through coil.
6. Equipment and operating data as required to show performance of H&V units, fan coils, cabinet heaters, unit heaters, temperature control devices, pumps and domestic hot water circulating systems.
7. Static pressure loss across variable air volume boxes and associated reheat coils.
8. Prime source refrigeration equipment operating data at design conditions including temperature measurements, flow conditions and corresponding power consumption.
9. A statement outlining any abnormal or notable conditions not covered in above data. Make special note of any discrepancies between tabulated data and specified conditions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions: Verify following conditions before proceeding with work:
1. Installation of the designated system is complete and in full operation.
2. Outside temperature conditions, occupant loads, lighting loads, special equipment requiring extra sensible or ventilation requirements, and solar conditions are within a reasonable range relative to design conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUMENTS

A. Calibration and maintenance of instruments shall be in accordance with manufacturer's standards and recommendations and requirements of AABC.

B. Calibration histories for each instrument shall be available for examination.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect preceding work in accordance with Section 23 00 10 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Water Systems: Check:
1. Strainers are clean.
2. Automatic control valves operation.
3. Pump rotation.
4. Other conditions as required.

B. Air Systems: Check:
   1. Filters are clean.
   2. Filter leakage.
   3. Damper operation and leakage.
   4. Duct leakage.
   5. Fan rotation.
   6. Equipment vibration.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. General: Check, adjust and balance air and water system to meet the design performance and tabulate results on acceptable forms. Minimum data to include amperage, voltage input, and thermal heater capacity of each motor, equipment nameplate data and operating speed, pressure drop across each filter bank, pressure rise across each fan and pump, CFM capacity each outlet, zone and fan, and heating or cooling capacity of each coil or element.

B. Belt Drives: Adjust so that when the desired speed and belt tension had been established, the variable speed pulley and the belt tension adjustment shall be at approximately the midpoint of their range.

C. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, coils, and boilers.
   1. Adjust flow rates for equipment and coils, to values on equipment submittals if different from values on Contract Drawings.
   2. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating coils and boilers. Include entering and leaving air temperatures for air handling units and reheat coils.

D. Air Systems:
   1. Adjust dampers, VAV boxes, and sheaves for the delivery and distribution of air quantities indicated on the drawings.
   2. Mark balancing device at final setting.
   3. Replacement of adjustable pulleys, installation of additional balancing dampers or pressure taps, required to effect proper air balance shall be furnished and installed by the HVAC Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
   4. Adjust exhaust and recirculation air systems for air quantities indicated on drawings and to establish the proper relationship between supply and exhaust.
   5. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperature free from objectionable drafts and noise within the capabilities of the system.
   6. Acceptable Tolerances: Adjust fan systems, air devices, etc. as follows:
      a. Supply air fan CFM: -5% to +5% of scheduled
      b. Return air fan CFM: -5% to +5% of scheduled
      c. Exhaust air fan CFM: -0% to +10% of scheduled
      d. Supply air device CFM: -10% to +10% of scheduled
      e. Return air device CFM: -10% to +10% of scheduled
      f. Exhaust air device CFM:
         -0% to +10% of scheduled

g. Outside air CFM: -0% to +10% of scheduled

E. Test Run: In order to determine that the system installation is complete and will operate satisfactorily, make a test run with equipment operating per normal temperature control schedule and sequence. Run test and operate and adjust equipment as may be required during test run.

3.4 COMPLETION SERVICES

A. Final Check: Make final checks and do any rebalancing as directed.

B. Report: Submit Balancing Report as specified above.

C. Acceptance: Final acceptance of the project will not be made until a satisfactory report is received. Owner reserves the right to spot check the report by field verification prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - HVAC DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of mechanical insulation required by this section is indicated on Drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of mechanical insulation specified in this section include the following:
   1. Ductwork System Insulation:
      a. Fiberglass.

C. Refer to Section 23 05 29 - MECHANICAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS for protection saddles, protection shields, and thermal hanger shields; not work of this section.

D. Refer to Section 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTWORK for duct linings; not work of this section.

E. Refer to Section 23 05 53 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION for installation of identification devices for piping, ductwork, and equipment; not work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of mechanical insulation products, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.

C. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical (insulating material, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, k-value, thickness, and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives, and coatings to site in containers with manufacturer's stamp or label, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove from project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
   1. Manson.
   2. Knauf Fiber Glass.
   3. Johns Manville Products Corp.
   4. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.

2.2 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Rigid Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 612, Class 1.

B. Flexible Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-4.

C. Jackets for Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C 921, Type I (vapor barrier) for ductwork with temperatures below ambient; Type II for ductwork with temperatures above ambient.

D. Ductwork Insulation Accessories: Provide staples, bands, wires, tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

E. Ductwork Insulation Compounds: Provide cements, adhesives, coatings, sealers, protective finishes and similar compounds as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which mechanical insulation is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

B. Thickness of insulation shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the temperatures and pipe sizes involved, and in accordance with standards of T.I.M.A.

3.2 DUCTWORK SYSTEM INSULATION

A. Insulation Omitted: Do not insulate fibrous glass ductwork or lined ductwork.

B. Dual Temperature Ductwork:
   1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following dual temperature ductwork:
      a. Hot/cold supply and return ductwork between fan discharge or HVAC unit discharge and room terminal outlets; except omit insulation on return air ductwork located in return air ceiling plenums.
   2. Insulate all new ductwork specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:
      a. Rigid Fiberglass: 1-1/2 in. thick, increase thickness to 2 in. in machine, fan and equipment rooms.
      b. Flexible Fiberglass: 2 in. thick, application limited to concealed locations. Flexible insulation will not be used in machine, fan and equipment rooms.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces.

C. Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

D. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on ductwork insulation, and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage.

E. Extend ductwork insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar ductwork penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

F. Lined Ductwork: Except as otherwise indicated, omit insulation on ductwork where internal insulation or sound absorbing linings have been installed.

3.4 EXISTING INSULATION REPAIR

A. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation of same thickness as existing insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.

3.5 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

A. Replace damaged insulation that cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture-saturated units.

B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of mechanical insulation required by this section is indicated on Drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of mechanical insulation specified in this section include the following:
   1. Piping System Insulation:
      a. Fiberglass.

C. Refer to Section 23 05 53 "MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION" for installation of identification devices for piping, ductwork, and equipment; not work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of mechanical insulation products, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.

C. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical (insulating material, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, k-value, thickness, and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives, and coatings to site in containers with manufacturer's stamp or label, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove from project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   2. Babcock & Wilcox; Insulating Products Div.
   3. CertainTeed Corp.
   4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
   5. Johns Manville Products Corp.
   6. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.
   7. Pittsburgh Corning Corp.

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Fiberglass Piping Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Jackets for Piping Insulation: ASTM C 921 and ASTM C 1136, Type I (Vapor Barrier) for piping with temperatures below ambient, Type II for piping with temperatures above ambient. Type I may be used for all piping at Installer’s option.
   1. Encase pipe fittings insulation with one-piece pre-molded PVC fitting covers, fastened as per manufacturer's recommendations, ASTM D 1784.
   2. Encase all new exterior piping insulation with aluminum jacket with weather-proof construction, ASTM C 1729.

C. Staples, Bands, Wires and Cement: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

D. Adhesives, Sealers and Protective Finishes: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.3 METAL PROTECTIVE JACKET

A. Sheet aluminum: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, and 0.020 in. thick. Provide moisture barrier lining for service temperatures 60°F or less except where applied over a Type I or II jacket. Longitudinal lap shall be at least two inches wide.

B. Fitting covers: Factory fabricated from not lighter than 0.020 in. thick type 3003 sheet aluminum.

C. Bands: 3/4 in. wide aluminum on maximum 18 in. centers.

D. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
   1. All insulation exposed to outdoor weather.
   2. A two-inch overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which mechanical insulation is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

B. Thickness of insulation shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the temperatures and pipe sizes involved, and in accordance with standards of T.I.M.A.

3.2 HVAC PIPING SYSTEM INSULATION

A. Insulation Omitted: Omit insulation on hot piping within radiation enclosures or unit cabinets; on cold piping within unit cabinets provided piping is located over drain pan; on heating piping beyond control valve, located within heated space; on condensate piping between steam trap and union; and on unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections and expansion joints.

B. Dual Temperature Piping (40° to 200°F (4.4° to 94°C)):
   1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following dual temperature HVAC piping systems:
      a. HVAC hot/chilled water supply and return piping.
   2. Insulate each piping system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:
      a. Fiberglass: 1-1/2 in. thick for pipe sizes up to and including 1-1/4 in., 2 in. thick for pipe sizes over 1-1/4 in.

C. Insulation of Piping Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installing outdoor protective finish or jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION

A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation on pipe systems subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance of tests.

C. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.

D. Clean and dry pipe surfaces prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

E. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on pipe insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.

F. Cover valves, fittings and similar items in each piping system with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to adjoining pipe run. Install factory molded, precut or job fabricated units (at Installer's option) except where specific form or type is indicated.

G. Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

H. Butt pipe insulation against pipe hanger insulation inserts. For hot pipes, apply 3 in. wide vapor barrier tape or band over the butt joints. For cold piping apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints and seal joints with 3 in. wide vapor barrier tape or band.

I. Do NOT insulate over pipe hangers. If pipe hangers for piping to be insulated are not adequately sized for insulation to pass through the hanger, notify the General Contractor and Engineer.

3.4 INSULATION EXPOSED TO WEATHER

A. Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installation of weather-barrier metal jacketing. Metal jacketing shall be Aluminum. It may be factory-applied or field applied. Joints shall be overtapped a minimum of 2 in. Securement shall be accomplished by using screws, rivets, or stainless steel bands. Any vapor-barrier jacket or coating under the metal jacketing shall not be disturbed or punctured by the use of screws or rivets on the outer jacket.

3.5 EXISTING INSULATION REPAIR

A. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation of same thickness as existing insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.

3.6 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

A. Replace damaged insulation that cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture-saturated units.

B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 09 23 - BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEM (BCS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. All work shall be in accordance with Division 01 and Section 23 00 10 "BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS".

B. The intent for this project is to provide new controls for the new replacement rooftop units and associated VAV boxes. All new controls will be BACnet compatible and will be compatible with, and connected to the new campus Windows 10 open protocol BAS system ECOSTRUXURE by Schneider Electric.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for a fully integrated Building Control System (BCS) as indicated, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The BCS shall fully integrate third-party manufacturers control subsystems (i.e., rooftop units, etc.), which shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode, while being software integrated to comprise the complete BCS.

C. Deliver the following features, hardware, and functions as a minimum:
   1. One Network Control Panel (NCP) for each major piece of equipment such as chillers, boilers, cooling towers, etc.
   2. One Application Specific Controller (ASC) for each air-handling unit, packaged rooftop unit, make-up air unit, fan coil unit, etc.
   3. Integration to third-party manufacturers' microprocessor controllers, as specified herein.
   4. Furnish and install all sensors, transducers, and controlled devices per this specification.
   5. Furnish all automatic control valves for installation by the Mechanical Installer. Furnish and install all control valve actuators.
   6. All monitoring, controlling, optimizing, interfacing, reporting, archiving, operator interface and information formulation and other special packages as required by the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the following:
      a. Scheduled stop/start.
      b. Optimum start/stop.
      c. Run time totalization.
      d. Duty cycling.
      e. Power demand control.
      f. Load restoration following a fire alarm.
      g. Automatic alarm lockout.
      h. Password access control.
      i. Graphics display.
      j. Dynamic graphical trending.
      k. Historical data recording and reporting.

1.3 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. An integrated BCS will only be considered for acceptance from the following companies:
   1. Schneider Electric
   2. Johnson Controls
   3. Siemens Building Technologies
   4. Reliable Controls
   5. Honeywell
   6. Delta Controls
   7. Climatec

B. The BCS shall be installed by competent mechanics and commissioned by competent technicians regularly employed by the equipment vendor.

C. Provide installation, calibration, and check-out of the stand-alone subsystems; as well as the complete operation of the integrated BCS, including graphics generation, implementation of point history feature and energy management applications.

D. Maintain local support facility with technical staff, spare parts inventory, and all necessary test diagnostic equipment.

1.4 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES, AND ORDINANCES

A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to be familiar with all codes, rules, ordinances, and regulations of the authority having jurisdiction and their interpretations that are in effect at the site of the work.

B. All systems equipment, components, accessories, and installation hardware shall be new and free from defects and shall be UL listed where applicable. All components shall be in current production and shall be a standard product of the system or device manufacturer. Refurbished or reconditioned components are unacceptable. Each component shall bear the make, model number, device tag number (if any), and the UL label as applicable. All system components of a given type shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittal data as referenced in Division 01 and Section 23 00 10 of these Contract Documents.

B. Shop drawings shall include the installation details for all equipment to be furnished or provided under this Contract. At minimum, the shop drawings shall include details of:
   1. BCS architecture schematic (riser diagram).
   2. Interconnection and installation drawings and schedules, including bill of materials and sequences of operation.

3. Field panel layout, plan location and interconnection drawings and specification sheets.
4. Proposed panel loading and spare capacity.
5. Location and sizes for sleeves in walls and floors.
6. Instrumentation locations marked on Mechanical Drawings.
7. Schematic of monitored/controlled systems indicating device locations.
8. Device installation details.
9. Other documentation as appropriate.

C. Product data submittals shall include the specifications for all equipment and software to be furnished or provided under this Contract. In addition, the submittals shall include details of:
1. Software and special packages.
2. Computer equipment and terminal specification sheets.
3. Field sensors and instrumentation specification sheets.
4. Valve and actuator specifications sheets.
5. Proposed graphic schematics of mechanical and other systems.
6. Wiring specifications.
7. Format of point/function log sheet.
8. Other documentation as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. The BCS shall be capable of integrating multiple building functions including equipment supervision and control, alarm management, energy management, lighting control, information management, and historical data collection and archiving as well as trending.

B. The BCS shall consist of the following:
1. Network Control Panels (NCPs)
2. Application Specific Controllers (HVAC, TUC, etc.)
3. Portable Operator Terminals

C. System shall be modular in nature and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, Network Control Panels, and operator devices.

D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. Each NCP and ASC shall operate independently by performing its own specified control, alarm management, operator I/O, and historical data collection as well as trending. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

E. Network Control Panels shall be able to access any data from, or send control commands and alarm reports directly to, any other controller on the network without dependence upon a central processing device, such as a central file server. Network Control Panels

shall also be able to send alarm reports to multiple operator workstations, terminals, and printers without dependence upon a central processing device or file server.

2.2 NETWORKING/COMMUNICATIONS

A. The design of the BCS shall network all Network Control Panels. Inherent in the system's design shall be the ability to expand or modify the network.

B. Local Area Network
1. Network Control Panel Support. NCPs shall directly reside on a single shared high-speed local area network such that communications may be executed directly between controllers, directly between workstations, and between controllers and workstations on a peer-to-peer basis.
2. Dynamic Data Access. All operator devices, either network resident or connected via the internet, shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data or execute control functions for any and all other devices via the local area network. Access to data shall be based upon logical identification of building equipment.
3. General Network Design. Network design shall include the following provisions:
   a. High-speed data transfer rates for alarm reporting, quick report generation from multiple controllers, and upload/download efficiency between network devices.
   b. Support of any combination of controllers and Operator workstations directly connected to the local area network.
   c. Detection and accommodation of single or multiple failures of workstations, NCP, or the network media. The network shall include provisions for automatically reconfigure itself to allow all operational equipment to perform their designated functions as effectively as possible in the event of single or multiple failures.
   d. Message and alarm buffering to prevent information from being lost.
   e. Error detection, correction, and re-transmission to guarantee data integrity.
   f. Default device definition to prevent loss of alarms or data and to ensure alarms are reported as quickly as possible in the event an operator device does not respond.
   g. Automatic synchronization for the real-time clocks in all NCPs and ASCs shall be provided.

2.3 NETWORK CONTROL PANELS

A. Network Control Panels shall be microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors. Each NCP shall consist of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication, controllers, power supplies, and input/output modules. A sufficient number of controllers shall be provided to fully meet the requirements of this specification and the attached point list. A 20% installed spare capacity of each point type (AI, AO, DI, DO) shall be provided at each NCP as part of the base bid. The BCS point capacity shall be capable of being expanded by 200% by

the addition of NCPs and ASCs. The BCS shall also support an additional two workstations above those specified herein.

B. Each NCP shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases including:
   1. DDC and other control Processes
   2. Energy Management Applications
   3. Alarm Management
   4. Historical/Trend Data for all points
   5. Maintenance Support Applications
   6. Custom Processes
   7. Operator I/O
   8. Network Communications
   9. Manual Override Monitoring

C. Each NCP shall support the following types of point inputs and outputs:
   1. Digital inputs for status/alarm contacts.
   2. Digital outputs for on/off equipment control.
   3. Analog inputs for temperature, pressure, humidity, flow, and position measurements.
   4. Analog outputs for valve and damper modulation, and capacity control of primary equipment.
   5. Pulse inputs for pulsed contact monitoring.

D. The BCS shall be modular in nature and shall permit expansion through the addition of software applications, workstation hardware, field controllers, sensors, and actuators.

E. Surge and transient protection shall be provided at all network terminations, as well as all field point terminations, to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with UL 1449.

F. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all Network Control Panels to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data, and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours. Upon restoration of normal power, the NCP shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.

2.4 SYSTEM SOFTWARE FEATURES

A. General
   1. All necessary software to form a complete operating system as described in this specification shall be provided.
   2. The software programs specified in this section shall be provided as an integral part of the NCP or ASC and shall not be dependent upon any higher-level computer for execution.

B. Control Software Description

1. Control Algorithms. The NCP and ASC shall have the ability to perform the following control algorithms:
    a. Two-Position Control
    b. Proportional Control
    c. Proportional plus Integral Control
    d. Proportional, Integral, plus Derivative Control
    e. Adaptive Control Loop Tuning
2. Equipment Cycling Protection. Control software shall include a provision for limiting the number of times each piece of equipment may be cycled within any one-hour period. Minimum equipment cycle times shall be coordinated with the equipment manufacturer.
3. Equipment Delays. The system shall provide protection against excessive demand situations during start-up periods by automatically introducing time delays between successive start commands to electrical loads.
4. Powerfail Motor Restart. Upon the resumption of normal power, the NCP and ASC panels shall analyze the status of all controlled equipment, compare it with normal occupancy scheduling, and turn equipment on or off as necessary to resume normal operation.

C. Energy Management Applications
1. NCP and ASC panels shall have the ability to perform the following energy management routines:
    a. Scheduled stop/start
    b. Optimum start/stop.
    c. Run time totalization.
    d. Duty cycling.
    e. Power demand control.
    f. Night Setback Control.
    g. Enthalpy or Dry Bulb Economizer.
    h. Heating/Cooling Interlocks.
    i. Supply Air Temperature Reset.
    j. Hot Water Reset.
2. All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention and shall be flexible to allow operator customization. Programs shall be applied to building equipment as described in the Execution portion of this specification and in the I/O point sheets.

D. Custom Process Programming Capability. NCP and ASC shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the operator to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.
1. Process Inputs and Variables. It shall be possible to use any of the following in a custom process:
    a. Any system-measured point data or status
    b. Any calculated data
    c. Any results from other processes
    d. User-defined constants
    e. Arithmetic functions (+, -, *, /, square root, exponential, etc.)
    f. Boolean logic operators (and, or, exclusive or, etc.)
    g. On-delay/Off-delay/One-shot timers

2. Process Triggers. Custom processes may be triggered based on any combination of the following:
    a. Time interval
    b. Time of day
    c. Date
    d. Other processes
    e. Time programming
    f. Events (e.g., point alarms)

E. Alarm Management. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor, buffer, and direct alarm reports to operator devices and memory files. Each NCP and ASC shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic, and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the NCP or ASC panel's ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at a PC workstation or local I/O device, or communications with other controllers on the network.
    1. Point Change Report Description. All alarm or point change reports shall include the point's English language description, and the time and date of occurrence.
    2. Prioritization. The user shall be able to define the specific system reaction for each point. Alarms shall be prioritized to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator response to critical alarms. A minimum of five priority levels shall be provided.
    3. Report Routing. Alarm reports, messages, and files will be directed to a user-defined list of operator devices or PC disk files used for archiving alarm information. Alarms shall also be automatically directed to a default device in the event a primary device is found to be off-line.
    4. Alarm Messages. In addition to the point's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display, or store an 80-characer alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
    5. Transaction Logging. Operator commands and system events shall be automatically logged to disk in personal computer industry standard database format. Operator commands initiated from direct-connected workstations, dial-up workstations and portable Operator workstation shall all be logged to this transaction file. This data shall be available at the Operator workstation(s).

F. Historical Data and Trend Analysis. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided to automatically sample, store, and display system data in all of the following ways:
    1. Continuous Point Histories. Network Control Panels shall store point history files for all analog and digital points. Sufficient memory shall be provided within each NCP and ASC to accommodate all historical data collection described in this section.
    2. The point history routine shall continuously and automatically sample the value of all analog inputs at intervals determined by the Operator. Samples for all points shall be stored for the past 24 hours to allow the user to immediately analyze equipment performance and all problem-related events for the past day. Point history files for all points shall include a continuous record of the last ten status changes or commands for each point.

3. Extended Sample Period Trends. Measured and calculated analog and binary data shall also be assignable to user-definable trends for the purpose of collecting operator-specified performance data over extended periods of time. Sample intervals of 1 minute to 2 hours shall be provided. Each NCP, ASC and portable Operator workstation shall have dedicated memory buffers/hard disk space for trend data.
4. Data Storage and Archiving. Trend data shall be stored at the Network Control Panels and uploaded to hard disk storage when archival is desired.

G. Runtime Totalization. Network Control Panels shall automatically accumulate and store runtime hours for binary input and output points as specified in the Execution portion of this specification.

H. Analog/Pulse Totalization. Network Control Panels shall automatically sample, calculate, and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis for user-selected analog and binary pulse input-type points.

I. Event Totalization. Network Control Panels shall have the ability to count events such as the number of times a pump or fan system is cycled on and off. Event totalization shall be performed on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

2.5 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. HVAC Controllers.
1. Each Network Control Panel shall be able to extend its performance and capacity through the use of remote Application Specific Controllers (ASCs).
2. Each ASC shall operate as a standalone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, and real-time digital control processor.
3. Each ASC shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and data bases including:
   a. Control Processes
   b. Energy Management Applications
4. The operator interface to any ASC point data or programs shall be through any network-resident PC workstation or portable Operator's workstation connected to any NCP in the network.
5. Powerfail Protection. All system set points, proportional bands, control algorithms, and any other programmable parameters shall be stored such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming the controller.
6. Configuration Upload and Download. The ASCs shall have the capability of receiving configuration and program loading by all of the following: 1) locally, via a direct connect portable laptop service tool, 2) over the network, from the portable laptop service tool; and 3) from the Operator Workstation(s), via the communication networks.
7. Continuous Zone Temperature Histories. Application Specific Controllers shall have the capability to automatically and continuously maintain a history of the associated zone temperature to allow users to quickly analyze space comfort and equipment performance for the past 24 hours. A minimum of two samples per

hour shall be stored in the ASC or shall be uploaded to the associated NCP or Operator Workstation.

B. Terminal Unit Controllers

1. Provide a terminal unit controller (TUC) for each terminal unit identified on the mechanical drawings.
2. Terminal unit controllers shall comply with the requirements specified above for Application Specific Controllers.
3. The terminal unit manufacturer shall provide the following components to ensure that each terminal unit is provided with a pressure independent control system.
    a. Multi-point flow averaging sensor for primary airflow rate monitoring.
    b. Flow rate calibration curves.
    c. Sheetmetal DDC controller enclosure.
    d. Terminal unit primary air dampers.
4. Furnish and field install the following terminal unit control components:
    a. Terminal unit DDC controller.
    b. Hot water coil control valve (as applicable).
5. Field calibrate the differential pressure transducer used to monitor the terminal unit primary airflow rate. Coordinate calibration with the balancing of the air distribution systems. Ensure overall primary air flow measurement accuracy of +/- 5% for primary air velocities in the range of 400 ft. per minute to 3000 ft. per minute.
6. Control of the primary air dampers and heating coils (electric or hot water, as applicable), shall be by direct digital control using a proportional plus integral control algorithm, at minimum. Maintain the space temperature set point to within +/- 1ºF, when either in the heating or cooling mode.
7. All terminal unit communication cabling shall be routed through cable rings to avoid cable damage due to ductwork, hangers, etc. Communication cabling shall be provided with a heavy insulation jacket and shall be orange or another unique color. Coordinate cable jacket color with all other trades.
8. The sequences of operation shall be resident at the TUC or in the supervisory NCP for the various modes of operations:
    a. Normal occupied mode.
    b. Night setback mode.
    c. Morning warm-up mode.
    d. Morning cool-down mode.
9. The controller shall incorporate the necessary input subsystems to enable monitoring of the following parameters:
    a. Space temperature.
    b. Primary airflow rate. Flow rate shall be displayed at the BCS Operator terminals (including the hand held terminal) in c.f.m.
10. The controller shall incorporate the necessary output subsystems to enable control of the following terminal unit parameters:
    a. Damper modulation. For morning warm-up, terminal unit primary air damper shall be fully closed. For morning cool down the primary air damper shall be open to the maximum flow rate position.
    b. Electric heating coil control (where applicable).

2.6 INTEGRATION WITH THIRD-PARTY MANUFACTURER CONTROLLERS

A. Interoperability With Equipment Controllers.
   1. The BCS shall be capable of interoperating with multiple building systems supplied by different manufacturers. The BCS shall be able to receive, react to, and send information from/to multiple equipment controllers.
   2. The system shall allow the custom generation of third-party vendor code on a local level to permit any system to be fully integrated into the BCS network.
   3. Input and output points from the third-party controllers shall have real-time interoperability with BCS software features such as Control Software, Energy Management, Custom Process Programming, Alarm Management, Historical Data and Trend Analysis, Totalization, and Dial-Up and Local Area Network Communications, as described previously in the contract documents.

B. Networking/Communications.
   1. The BCS shall support any combination of third-party controllers (if more than one third-party manufacturer is being integrated) on a single network.
   2. A minimum of 100 third-party controllers shall be supported on a single network, or as dictated by the third party system architecture.
   3. Integration shall be by RS-232 or RS-485 technologies.

C. Verify and diagnose communication messages and point information between third-party controllers and the BCS.

D. The BCS shall be able to monitor and control third-party controller point inputs and outputs as defined in the I/O point schedule.

2.7 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Provide Dynamic Color Graphic Displays as follows:
   1. System schematics (for each piece of mechanical equipment including air handling units, chilled water systems, and hot water boiler systems).
   2. Floor plan of each building floor showing terminal unit and temperature sensor locations. The points displayed on the mechanical system graphic displays shall be based on the I/O point sheets included as part of these Contract Documents.
      a. System Selection/Penetration. The operator interface shall allow users to access the various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text-based commands.
      b. Dynamic Data Displays. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow values, and status indication shall be shown in their actual respective locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention. Values of each analog output shall be indicated on the associated mechanical system graphic display.
      c. Windowing. The windowing environment of the Operator workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several graphics at the same time to analyze total building operation, or allow the display of a graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress.

B. System Configuration and Definition. All temperature and equipment control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the Operator. System definition and modification procedures shall not interfere with normal system operation and control.

C. Hand Held Terminal
1. Provide one (1) Hand Held Terminals (HHT).
2. The Operator shall be able to execute control and monitoring functions for a terminal unit via plug in connection of the Hand Held Terminal at the TUC and at the wall mounted temperature sensor for that terminal unit. The Operator shall not be required to disconnect the temperature sensor cable to plug the hand Held Terminal into the Terminal unit controller. Provide all required adapter and interfaces required to meet this requirement. It is not a requirement that the Operator be able to undertake monitoring and control functions with the Hand held Terminal on one terminal unit while connected to the control system of another terminal unit control systems are on the same communications network.
3. The Operator shall undertake the following functions for a terminal unit control system from the hand held terminal or POT:
    a. Set terminal unit to occupied mode.
    b. Change occupancy schedules.
    c. Modulate primary air damper to minimum flow rate position.
    d. Modulate primary air damper to closed position.
    e. Modulate primary air damper to maximum flow rate position.
    f. Modulate primary air damper to fully open position.
    g. Change heating space temperature set point.
    h. Change cooling space temperature set point.
    i. Change minimum occupied primary airflow rate.
    j. Change minimum unoccupied primary airflow rate.
    k. Change maximum primary airflow rate.
    l. Change night setback (unoccupied) space temperature set point.
    m. Change control algorithm constants.
    n. Set terminal unit to night setback mode of operation.
    o. Set terminal unit to electrical demand reduction mode.
    p. Set terminal unit to morning warm-up mode.
    q. Set terminal unit to morning cool-down mode.
4. The Operator shall monitor the following parameters with the hand held terminal:
    a. Primary airflow rate in c.f.m.
    b. Space temperature.
5. Handheld tool shall provide English language operator interface.

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Temperature Sensors/Transducers.
1. Provide only one of the following temperature sensor types throughout:
    a. 1000-ohm, (0.2%) thin film platinum.
    b. 100-ohm, (0.2 ohm) platinum.
    c. 1000-ohm, (0.2%) nickel.

d. Thermistor (100 or 1000 ohm)

2. All temperature sensors shall be constructed as follows:
   a. Shielded cable with a single end grounded.
   b. Waterproof sensor to sheath seal.
   c. Strain minimizing construction.
3. All sensors provided shall meet the following overall end-to-end accuracy requirements whether or not temperature transducers are provided, under all normal building ambient conditions:
   a. Temperatures less than 100ºF shall be reported by the BCS with an accuracy of 0.5ºF.
   b. Temperatures greater than 100ºF shall be reported by the BCS with an accuracy of 1.0ºF.
   c. Averaging temperature sensors shall be reported by the BCS with an accuracy of 1.0ºF.
   d. Drift shall not exceed the accuracy requirements over a 5-year period.
4. Outside air temperature sensor shall meet the following additional requirements:
   a. Complete with non-corroding outdoor shield designed to minimize the effect of solar heating on the temperature sensor element.
   b. Water proof seal.
   c. Threaded fittings for mating to conduit.
   d. Outside air temperature sensors shall be wired to different NCP. If one sensor or the associated NCP fails the other shall automatically take its place so that sequences of operation that are dependent on this parameter continue to be executed. Sensors shall be located as approved by the Engineer.
5. Duct mounted temperature sensors shall meet the following additional requirements:
   a. Copper sheathed construction.
   b. Length shall be such that the element is between 1/3 and 2/3 the distance across the duct from all sides.
   c. Ascertain the recommended location of supply air temperature sensors from the air handling unit manufacturer.
6. Space temperature sensors for all interior spaces shall meet the following additional minimum specifications:
   a. Sensor shall be flush mounted stainless steel wall plate.
   b. Sensor shall be Automation Components Inc., model A/1.8K-SP or approved equal.
7. Provide averaging temperature sensors where duct mounted temperature sensors are used to sense mixed air temperature or coil discharge temperature and the cross-sectional area of the duct is 12 square ft. or greater. Averaging temperature sensors shall meet the following requirements:
   a. Copper sheathed construction. Standard conduit box termination. Lead connections shall be rugged.
   b. Probe shall have a minimum-bending radius of 12 in.
   c. Probe shall have a minimum immersion length of 12 ft. or a minimum length of one foot per square foot of duct, whichever is greater.
   d. Probe shall be single continuous sensing RTD or shall be multiple RTD or thermistor sensors spaced no further apart than 6 in.
   e. Provide suitable supports at all bends and elsewhere as necessary to ensure that the sensor is held firmly in position and will not incur

damage from vibration in the air stream. Support shall be provided, at minimum, every 24 in. in addition to support at bends.

8. If required, RTD temperature transducers to be provided having the following minimum specifications:
    a. Input circuit to accept resistance detectors as specified above.
    b. Output signal of 4-20mA into maximum of 500-ohm load. Output signal shall be proportional to the engineering range detailed in the Point Sheets.
    c. Output short circuit and open circuit protection.
    d. Input short circuit and open circuit protection.
    e. Output variation of less than 0.2% of full-scale output for supply voltage variations of 10%.
    f. Combined non-linearity, repeatability and hysterisis effects not to exceed 0.5% of full-scale output.
    g. Maximum current to sensor not to exceed manufacturers suggested rating.
    h. Integral, accessible zero and span adjustments.
    i. Long term output drift of equal to or less than 0.50% of full-scale output per year.
    j. Shock and vibration protection as necessary.

B. Control Relays
1. Provide interposing control relays having, at minimum, the following specifications:
    a. Pickup rating time and hold rating as required for individual applications.
    b. Input operating voltage to be compatible with the BCS digital output equipment.
    c. Shock and vibration protection as necessary.
    d. Rated for a minimum of ten (10 million mechanical operations and a minimum of 500,000 electrical operations.
2. The control relays shall be located in the NCP or other local panels as provided by the BCS Installer.
3. The relays shall provide complete isolation between the motor starter, damper actuator or valve actuator, control circuit and the associated BCS digital output.
4. Select control relays such that they meet the following requirements.
    a. The malfunction of an NCP/ASC component shall cause the motor to fail on or off or maintain previous status as identified in the Sequences of Operation.
    b. Following the resumption of power after power interruption to a motor, the motor shall not restart until commanded to do so by the BCS in accordance with a predetermined start-up procedure.
    c. If a motor is detected by the BCS to have failed, i.e. its BCS monitored and commanded status differ, then the BCS shall shut down the motor and restart shall only be possible (when the HOA switch is in the “Auto”) by a manually entered restart command at the BCS.
5. Where hand-off-auto (HOA) switches are provided, the BCS digital output shall be wired such that control of the motor is from the BCS in the auto position only.

6. Other interlocks providing safety control, e.g. shutdown on high temperature/vibration detection, etc., shall not be overridden by the BCS control relays or the installation of the control relays.

C. Differential Pressure Transducer - Air Service
   1. Provide supply static differential pressure transducers as follows:
      a. Pressure transducers shall monitor the difference supply duct static pressure and space static pressure. The sensing point in the duct shall be as identified in the sequences of operations. The sensor shall be mounted adjacent to the sensing point in the duct.
      b. Internal materials of the transducer shall be suitable for the application.
      c. Output signal of 4-20mA proportional to input pressure, into a 500 ohm load.
      d. Input range of 0 to 5 in.
      e. Output variations of less than 0.3% full scale for supply voltage variations of 10% W.C.
      f. End-to-end accuracy not to exceed 1.0% over entire range.
      g. Integral, accessible zero and span adjustment.
      h. Over pressure input protection to a minimum of five times rated input.

D. Current Sensing Relays
   1. Provide current sensing relays as follows:
      a. Solid core current transducer.
      b. Switching range suitable for the application.
      c. Self-powered transducer.
      d. Normally open status contacts.
      e. Hysteresis amperage of no less than 0.2 amps.

2.9 AUTOMATIC VALVES - GENERAL

A. Furnish all valves shown on the Mechanical Drawings and/or described in the sequences of operation as automatic control valves. The Mechanical Installer shall install valves. All other valves such as check valves, relief valves, pressure reducing valves, self-regulating valves, manually operated valves, etc. shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Installer. Provide details of the manufacturer's installation requirements to the Mechanical Installer. Refer to the mechanical drawings for the design conditions on which to base sizing and ratings of the valves and their actuators.

B. All valves shall be in accordance with ANSI B16.10, and ANSI B16.34 as appropriate and all other applicable standards. At minimum, valves shall meet ANSI Class 150 ratings and valves detailed to have minimum working pressure ratings in excess of 150 psig shall, at minimum, meet ANSI Class 300 ratings. Where there is a conflict between ANSI, and other applicable standards, the most stringent shall apply. All valves shall be tested to a minimum of 1.5 times the maximum working pressure rating.

C. Valves shall have the manufacturer's name and the pressure rating clearly marked on the outside of the body. Where this is not possible manufacturer's name and valve pressure rating shall be engraved on a minimum 2-in. diameter stainless steel tag that shall be

attached to the valve by a chain in such a manner that it cannot be unintentionally removed.

D. Valves up to 2 in. in size shall have screwed ends. Valves 2.5 in. and larger shall have flanged ends. Flanged valves shall be furnished complete with companion flanges, gaskets and bolting materials. Flanges, gaskets and boiling materials shall meet the requirements of ASME/ANSI B16.3, B16.5, B16.9, B16.11 and all other relevant standards.

E. Valves shall be suitable for continuous throttling. Control valves shall be selected so that cavitation does not occur over the full operating range of the valve at the system differential pressures. The control valve assembly shall be capable of tight shut-off when operating at system pressure with the system pump operating at shut-off head.

F. Valve schedules shall be submitted for review and shall clearly show the following for each valve:
1. Associated system.
2. Manufacturer and model number.
3. Size.
4. Flow rate, flow coefficient – (CV) and pressure drop at design conditions.
5. Valve configuration (e.g. two way, three way, butterfly).
6. Leakage rate.
7. Maximum pressure shut-off capability.
8. Actuator manufacturer and model number.
9. Valve body pressure and temperature rating.
10. Normally open/closed and failure positions.

G. Control Valves
1. Three-way valves shall be suitable for hot water service and shall meet the following minimum requirements.
    a. Modulating design with V-port parabolic or linear plug and stainless steel trim.
    b. Leakage rate shall not exceed 0.01% of the valve CV from inlet to an outlet port at pump shut-off head when this valve is closed to flow through that outlet port.
    c. Valve body material shall be cast iron or carbon steel with stainless steel trim.
    d. Valve seats shall be metal, ceramic filled PTFE or equivalent and must assure tight seating.
2. Pressure drop through modulating control valves shall not exceed 8 psig.

H. Valve Actuators
1. All valves shall be provided with electric actuators. Actuators shall be sized to meet the shut-off requirements when operating at the maximum system differential pressure and with the installed system pump operating at shut-off head. Actuators shall control against system maximum working pressures.
2. Actuators shall have visual mechanical position indication, showing output shaft and valve position. The actuator shall be capable of operating the valve from the fully closed to the fully open position and vice versa in less than two minutes.

3. Actuators shall be constructed to withstand high shock and vibration without operations failure. The actuator cover shall be die cast aluminum or material of equivalent strength and have captive bolts to eliminate loss of bolts when removing the cover from the base. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.
4. Actuators and valves shall be mounted and installed only in the positions approved by the manufacturer. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate the acceptable positions.
5. Valve actuators shall be of the magnetic or motor driven type. Valve stem position shall be adjustable in increments of one (1) percent or less of full stem travel.
    a. Motor driven actuators shall have an integral self-locking gear train, mechanical travel stops and two adjustable travel limit switches with electrically isolated contacts; gear assembly shall be made of hardened steel. Motor drive actuators shall be rated for continuous duty and have an input voltage of 120 Vac, 60 Hz. Disassembly of the gears shall not be required to remove the motor. Actuator motor shall be fully accessible for ease of maintenance.
    b. Magnetic actuators shall be rated for continuous duty and shall have a control signal compatible with the analog output subsystem.

2.10 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. The contractor shall for each air handling system with 2000 CFM (nominal 5 Tons) or greater airflow, install UL-listed ionized smoke detectors in the main return air. Smoke detectors furnished by Rooftop Unit Manufacturer. Refer to Section 23 74 13. Connect the detectors into the control circuit to stop the fan in the event of the presence of smoke.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All grounding, wiring, selection of components and installations shall conform to the National Electrical Code with amendments to the date of issue of this specification.

B. The installation shall conform to each manufacturer's recommended procedures and to all applicable codes, statutes and ordinances and to the Contract Documents. In each and every instance of application, the code, regulation, statute, by-law or specification having the most stringent requirements shall apply.

C. All installations to be performed by skilled and certified technicians.

D. All equipment installed shall be mechanically stable and, as necessary, fixed to wall or floor. Provide anti-vibration mounts, if required, for the proper isolation of the equipment.

E. Install equipment so as to allow for easy maintenance access. Install equipment such that it does not interfere in any way with across to adjacent equipment and personnel traffic in the surrounding space.

F. Install equipment in locations providing adequate ambient conditions for its specified functioning, allowing for adequate ventilation and with no condensate traps.

G. All components placed in areas of high humidity or potentially high humidity must be adequately protected.

3.2 CONDUIT, WIRING, CABLING AND FITTINGS

A. The installation shall conform to the Division 23 and 26 Contract Documents for this project.

B. All wires and cables for powering the BCS as provided shall be:
1. Ninety-eight (98) percent conductivity copper.
2. A minimum of #12 AWG for branch 120 VAC power circuits.
3. A minimum of #14 AWG for DO motor control circuits.
4. A minimum of #18 AWG for sensing, transmitter, DO (except motor control circuits) and AO control circuits. Where manufacturers recommend a heavier conductor, then the BCS Installer shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. A minimum of #20 AWG for communication trunk, shielded and grounded at a single end.
6. Stranded copper conductors throughout for #18 AWG and smaller diameter wire.
7. Continuously color coded insulation in accordance with Section 26 05 19 entitled "Wire and Cable".

C. All cabling shall be plenum rated cable and shall be as specified above with the following additional requirements:
1. All plenum rated wire and cable shall be a minimum of #18 AWG and shall be shielded.
2. Cable jacket shall have a minimum thickness of 0.015 in. and shall be bright orange, red, yellow or other bright, distinctive color. Coordinate jacket color with other trades.
3. Plenum wiring and cabling shall be routed through cable rings. Cable rings shall be suitably spaced to properly support plenum cabling and shall be attached to ductwork hangers or structure as applicable.
4. Plenum cable shall be as manufactured by Belden, Kynar, Dekoron or approved equal.

D. Smaller gauge wiring shall be acceptable if certified by the equipment manufacturer. If complications arise, however, due to wiring size, replace the wire at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. The sizing and provision of conduit and type of wire for the main BCS trunk wiring are the design responsibility of the BCS Installer.

F. Obtain and pay for all electrical inspection fees related to the work of this section.

G. Perform circuit tests using qualified personnel only. Provide necessary instruments and equipment to demonstrate that:
   1. All circuits are continuous and free from short circuits and grounds.
   2. All circuits are free from unspecified grounds; that resistance to ground of all circuits is no less than 50 megohms.

H. Provide complete testing for all wiring installed or utilized as part of this work. Provide all equipment, tools, and personnel as necessary to conduct these tests.

I. Provide complete grounding of all power and signal wiring so as to ensure system integrity of operation.

J. NCP/ASC shall not be mounted in-line with vertical conduit but shall be connected off to the side of the vertical conduit by suitably pitched conduit such that any condensed moisture in the vertical conduit cannot enter the NCP/ASC enclosures.

K. All analog and digital input points and communication cables shall have shielded wiring. Non-shielded wiring may only be provided upon certification from the manufacturer that non-shielded wiring will not cause degradation of system performance and will not render the system more susceptible to damage. However, if complications arise from the use of non-shielded wiring, replace the wiring at no additional cost to the Owner.

L. BCS wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring of any voltage.

M. Suitably coated wire may be used in ceiling spaces and in tenant wall partitions without conduit where local codes permit and the cable jacks and insulation have been accepted under the provisions of the National Electrical Code and have been classified by UL, Inc. For use without conduit in air plenums. Elsewhere use Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).

N. Sleeves shall be provided by the BCS Installer where required and shall meet the requirements detailed in the Division 26 Contract Documents for this project.

O. All wiring shall be marked in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Provide the labeling of wire at every termination. Each wire shall be identified which uniquely identifies each wire and which corresponds to the shop Drawings and as-built Drawings provided under this Contract.

3.3 EQUIPMENT, INSTALLATION

A. Temperature sensing wells.
   1. Provide list with shop drawing of well locations to Mechanical Installer.

B. Locate temperature sensors, for room control as shown on the mechanical drawings. Prior to installation, coordinate sensor and/or thermostat locations with the Owner and Engineer.
   1. Prior to installation, coordinate sensor and/or thermostat locations with Owner's Representative.

C. Mount local control panels on at convenient locations adjacent to equipment served.
   1. Mount all relays, etc., internal to the temperature control panels.
   2. Tag each instrument corresponding to symbols used on control diagrams.

D. Furnish all control valves to the Mechanical Installer. Mechanical Installer to install control valves per the valve manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. BCS shall be installed and commissioned by factory-trained technicians skilled in the setting and adjustment of BCS equipment used in this project. This technician is to be experienced in the type of systems associated with this BCS,

B. Perform a complete and detailed calibration and operational check for each individual point and for each individual function as contained within the BCS. These checks shall ensure that all equipment, software, network elements, modules and circuits as provided under the terms of this contract are functioning as per the Contract Documents. Such checks shall be carried out with the use of point/function log sheets. Point/function sheets are to be prepared by the Contactor and submitted to the Engineer for the approval of content and format. Such calibration and operation checks shall be performed prior to the commencement of final tests on completion for any relevant system part. The point/function logs shall, at minimum, include the following:
   1. Identification of each point by BCS point name and expanded descriptor.
   2. Indication of BCS value/status, field-tested value/status, and deviation between the BCS and field-tested value/status.
   3. Confirmation of system safeties operation.
   4. Confirmation of proper failure modes of motors, dampers, valves, etc.
   5. Confirmation of proper tuning of PID control loops.
   6. Confirmation of proper sequence of operation performance.
   7. Manufacturer, model number and accuracy of test instruments used.
   8. Date of testing/verification and name of individuals performing the tests.

C. At time of final observation, demonstrate the sequence of operation for each system to the Owner and Engineer. Perform system demonstration as directed by Owner and Engineer.

3.5 TRAINING

A. Provide a minimum of 8 hours of instructions to Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of the control system. Provide training after the system has been installed and commissioned. Training shall be on-site, using the installed BCS as the basis for

training. Provide Training Manuals and O&M Manuals for students attending on-site training.

3.6 WARRANTY

A. At completion of final test of installation and acceptance by Owner, provide any service incidental to proper performance for a period of one year.

B. Equipment shall be warranted for one year (including defects in workmanship and material) under normal use and service. During warranty period supplier shall also replace or repair, free of charge, any equipment proven to be defective in workmanship or material.

C. Certain electronic devices not manufactured by the BCS supplier such as computers, etc., shall carry the original manufacturer's warranty. Pass any registration and warranty documents and warranty rights to the Owner.

D. All software upgrades, enhancements or revisions that are initiated by the BCS manufacturer up to the time of expiration of the warranty period shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 23 09 23

SECTION 23 09 93 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 specifications, apply to this section as well as Section 23 00 10 "BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS".

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work required by this Section shall include the provision of all labor, materials, documentation and services as required by the Contract Documents for those aspects of the BCS installation relating to:
   1. The implementation of the sequences of operation as detailed herein.

1.3 GENERAL

A. In the descriptions of the sequences of operation to be executed by the BCS, the following shall apply:
   1. Where modulation of a valve or damper is referred to then it shall mean the direct digital control of the valve or damper based on a control algorithm resident in the BCS software at the NCP. Unless noted otherwise the control algorithm shall be PID control. Choose the control constants so as to provide optimum loop response.
   2. An Operator having the required level of password access shall be able to modify the Operator changeable or definable parameters on-line from an I/O device such that the monitoring and control functions of the BCS shall not be affected during the period of the change. The mechanism by which the change is made shall be simple and shall be adequately described in the Operator's manuals. Where setpoints for control parameters such as temperature, humidity, Operator selection of lead/lag equipment, and modes of operation are referred to in this Section they shall be Operator changeable on-line on the associated VDU graphic.
   3. Where the sequences refer to the start/stop of a system this shall be initiated either by an Operator manually entered command or automatically by a software routine such as "Optimum Stop/Start", "Power Demand Control", "Programmed Stop/Start", etc. or by way of an interlock in the sequences of operation to other equipment or events.
   4. When the motor controller provided by Division 23 or Division 26 is equipped with a HOA, the motors shall only be controlled by the BCS when the HOA switch is in the auto position.
   5. High differential pressure switches, smoke and fire detectors and interlocked dampers (motorized control damper, smoke damper or combination fire/smoke damper) shall be wired to shut down motors when the HOA switch is in both the hand and auto positions. It shall not be possible for the BCS to override these or any other safety devices or any fire alarm system control functions.

6. Refer to the Point Definition Sheets, which form part of these Contract Documents, to facilitate the interpretation of the sequences of operation as defined in this Section.
7. Provide additional I/O points and instrumentation, whether or not such points are indicated in the Point Definition Sheets, if they are required in order to attain the requirements of the Contract Documents.
8. Where fans and dampers (control dampers) are to be interlocked, provide hardwire interlocks between the motor starter and damper or software interlocks such that the damper shall be driven open when the motor is required to start. Motor start up shall not occur until the damper end switch indicates the damper is in the full open position.
9. The BCS shall open the BCS motor control relay where the BCS commanded and monitored status of the motor differ.
10. On air handling systems that are equipped with heating and cooling coils, the heating and cooling setpoints shall be selected to avoid simultaneous heating and cooling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONSTANT VOLUME PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNIT

A. Each of these units is a single zone, constant volume rooftop unit, draw-through type, equipped with supply fan, outside damper, return air damper, relief damper, DX cooling coil, multiple DX compressors, an integral air-cooled condensing. Each of these units shall be equipped with an integral DDC controller and enthalpy economizer controller The DDC controller shall provide the monitoring and control functions specified below. These controllers shall be integrated via software into the overall BCS to provide seamless operation of all unit controls.

B. De-energized mode.
1. Supply fan shall be de-energized.
2. Outside air damper shall be closed.
3. Return air damper shall be open.
4. Relief air damper shall be closed
5. Compressors shall be de-energized.
6. Condensing fans shall be de-energized.

C. Economizer mode.
1. Supply fan and return fan shall be energized.
2. The internal enthalpy economizer controller shall compare the outside air heat and the return air heat and shall modulate the outside air damper, return air damper and relief air damper to provide the lowest heat content air to the rooftop unit.
3. If the mixed air temperature is below 40°F, the outside air damper and relief air damper shall fully close, and the return air damper shall fully open.
4. When the outside air heat is lower than the return air heat, but the space temperature setpoint cannot be satisfied, then the compressor(s) shall be

staged/cycled to provide supplemental cooling as needed to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint.

5. If the outside air heat is higher than the return air heat, the RTU shall operate under the normal operation mode.
6. Provide an adjustable deadband between the economizer and normal operating modes, initially set at 4°F.

D. Normal operation mode.
1. Supply fan shall be energized.
2. Outside air damper and relief air damper shall close to the minimum position.
3. Return air damper shall be opened to a pre-determined position. Coordinate exact damper position with the Test and Balance Contractor.
4. Compressors shall be staged and cycled in sequence to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint, initially set at 55°F.

E. Controller Failure mode.
1. Supply fan shall be de-energized.
2. Outside air damper shall be closed.
3. Return air damper shall be open.
4. Relief air damper shall be closed
5. Compressors shall be de-energized.
6. Condensing fans shall be de-energized
7. Appropriate alarm shall be generated

2.2 VARIABLE VOLUME PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNIT

A. Each of these units is a single zone, variable volume rooftop unit, draw-through type, equipped with supply fan, outside damper, return air damper, relief damper, DX cooling coil, multiple DX compressors, an integral air-cooled condensing section and variable frequency drives for the supply fan. Each of these units shall be equipped with an integral DDC controller and enthalpy economizer controller The DDC controller shall provide the monitoring and control functions specified below. These controllers shall be integrated via software into the overall BCS to provide seamless operation of all unit controls.

B. De-energized mode.
1. Supply fan shall be de-energized.
2. Outside air damper shall be closed.
3. Return air damper shall be open.
4. Relief air damper shall be closed
5. Compressors shall be de-energized.
6. Condensing fans shall be de-energized.

C. Economizer mode.
1. Supply fan and return fan shall be energized.
2. The supply fan speed shall be modulated to maintain the duct static pressure setpoint as defined in the Normal operation mode.
3. The internal enthalpy economizer controller shall compare the outside air heat and the return air heat and shall modulate the outside air damper, return air

damper and relief air damper to provide the lowest heat content air to the rooftop unit.

4. If the mixed air temperature is below 40 degrees F, the outside air damper and relief air damper shall fully close, and the return air damper shall fully open.
5. When the outside air heat is lower than the return air heat, but the space temperature setpoint cannot be satisfied, then the compressor(s) shall be staged/cycled to provide supplemental cooling as needed to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint.
6. If the outside air heat is higher than the return air heat, the RTU shall operate under the normal operation mode.
7. Provide an adjustable deadband between the economizer and normal operating modes, initially set at 4 degrees F.

D. Normal operation mode.

1. Supply fan and return fan shall be energized.
2. Outside air damper and relief air damper shall close to the minimum position.
3. Return air damper shall be opened to a pre-determined position. Coordinate exact damper position with the Test and Balance Contractor.
4. Compressors shall be staged and cycled in sequence to maintain the supply air temperature setpoint, initially set at 55°F.
5. The supply fan speed shall be modulated to maintain the supply duct static pressure setpoint. Locate the duct static pressure sensor as directed by the Test and Balance Contractor. Coordinate the exact duct static pressure setpoint with the Test and Balance Contractor.

E. Controller Failure mode.

1. Supply fan shall be de-energized.
2. Outside air damper shall be closed.
3. Return air damper shall be open.
4. Relief air damper shall be closed
5. Compressors shall be de-energized.
6. Condensing fans shall be de-energized
7. Appropriate alarm shall be generated

2.3 VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL UNIT

A. The new VAV boxes with hot water reheat will be installed in each zone duct served from the new VAV Rooftop Units. The design intent is for this system to utilize a supply air temperature reset when all of the VAV boxes are either fully open or all at minimum position. These boxes shall connect to an integral DDC controller. The DDC controller provides the monitoring and control functions specified below. These controllers are integrated via software into the overall BCS to provide seamless operation of all unit controls.

B. De-energized mode.

1. Zone damper shall be closed to the minimum position.
2. Hot water reheat coil control valve shall be in full coil bypass.

C. Normal operation mode.

1. The VAV box zone damper position shall modulate as required to maintain the desired space temperature.
2. If the space temperature drops below 72 deg F (adj.), and the damper is at a minimum position then the hot water heating coil valve modulate control valve open until desired space temperature is achieved.
3. If the space temperature exceeds the desired space temperature (72 deg F adj), then the heating coil control valve closed until desired space temperature is achieved.

D. BCS component failure mode.
   1. If the space temperature is greater than 4 deg F from the desired space temperature, generate an appropriate alarm.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 23 09 93

BCS INPUT/OUTPUT POINTS LIST

Project Name
HHSC Building 700

POINT DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	HARDWARE: HARDWIRED INTERLOCK	OUTPUT: DIGITAL: OPEN/CLOSED	OUTPUT: DIGITAL: START/STOP	OUTPUT: DIGITAL: ENABLE/DISABLE	OUTPUT: ANALOG: DAMPER CONTROL	OUTPUT: ANALOG: CONTROL VALVE	OUTPUT: ANALOG: CHILLER CONTROL PANEL	OUTPUT: ANALOG: VFD SPEED CONTROL	INPUTS: DIGITAL: SMOKE DETECTOR	INPUTS: DIGITAL: RELAY CONTACT	INPUTS: DIGITAL: MANUAL SWITCH	INPUTS: DIGITAL: CURRENT SENSING RELAY	INPUTS: DIGITAL: DP SWITCH (AIR)	INPUTS: DIGITAL: DP SWITCH (WATER)	INPUTS: DIGITAL: CHILLER CONTROL PANEL	INPUTS: DIGITAL: BOILER CONTROL PANEL	INPUTS: DIGITAL: AUX. STARTER CONTACTS	INPUTS: ANALOG: DAMPER/VALVE POSITION	INPUTS: ANALOG: FLOW TRANSDUCER	INPUTS: ANALOG: SPACE TEMP SENSOR	INPUTS: ANALOG: SA DUCT TEMP SENSOR	INPUTS: ANALOG: RA DUCT TEMP SENSOR	INPUTS: ANALOG: OUTDOOR TEMP SENSOR	INPUTS: ANALOG: DUCT STATIC PRESS SENSOR	INPUTS: ANALOG: CURRENT SENSOR	ALARMS: STATUS FAILURE	ALARMS: HIGH LIMIT	ALARMS: LOW LIMIT	ALARMS: MAINTENANCE	CALCULATED VALUE: KW	CALCULATED VALUE: KWH	CALCULATED VALUE: CFM	CALCULATED VALUE: GPM	CALCULATED VALUE: RUN TIME	PROGRAMS: SCHEDULED START/STOP	PROGRAMS: OPTIMUM START/STOP	PROGRAMS: DUTY CYCLING	PROGRAMS: DEMAND LIMITING	PROGRAMS: DAY/NIGHT SETBACK	PROGRAMS: DRY BULB ECONOMIZER	PROGRAMS: EVENT PROGRAMS	PROGRAMS: FAILURE MODE	PROGRAMS: LIGHTING CONTROL	PROGRAMS: RUN TIME	PROGRAMS: HW BOILER SELECTION	PROGRAMS: HW O.A. RESET	PROGRAMS: REMOTE BOILER CONTROL	PROGRAMS: LEAD/LAG	PROGRAMS: SUPPLY AIR RESET	PROGRAMS: TREND LOGGING	PROGRAMS: GRAPHICS
ROOFTOP UNIT AC-1 (CV)	1																																														X
Supply Fan	1			X										X																																	
Gas Heat	1				X																																										
Space Temperature	1																					X								X	X																
Supply Air Temperature	1																						X							X	X															
Return Air Temperature	1																							X						X	X															
Outside Air Temperature																									X																						
Minimum Outside Air Damper	1					X																																									
DX Coolling	!				X																																										
Return Air Damper/Economizer	1				X																																										
Return Air Smoke Detector										X																																					
ROOFTOP UNIT AC-2,3 (VAV)	2																																															X
Supply Fan / VFD	1								X																			X																			X	
Duct Static Pressure Sensor	1																										X				X	X															
Space Temperature	1																					X									X	X															
Supply Air Temperature	1																						X								X	X															
Return Air Temperature	1																							X							X	X															
Outside Air Temperature																									X																						
Minimum Outside Air Damper	1					X																																									
DX Coolling	!				X																																										
Return Air Damper/Economizer	1				X																																										
Return Air Smoke Detector										X																																					
VAV BOX 2-1 thru 2-7; 3-1 thru 3-5	12																																														X
Supply Damper	1					X														X																											
Heating Water Control Valve	1						X													X																											

SECTION 23 21 13.23 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of hydronic piping work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and requirements of this section.

B. This section includes pipe, fittings, and valves for hydronic piping systems installed in the project as follows:
   1. Heating Water.
   2. Miscellaneous Drain Lines.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of hydronic piping products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with hydronic piping work similar to that required for project.

C. Codes and Standards:
   1. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and install hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping".
   2. UMC Compliance: Fabricate and install hydronic piping in accordance with ICBO "Uniform Mechanical Code".
   3. IMC Compliance: Fabricate and install hydronic piping in accordance with “International Mechanical Code.”

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide the following submittals in accordance with Division 01 and Section 23 00 10.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for hydronic piping materials and products.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit scaled layout Drawings of hydronic piping and fittings including, but not necessarily limited to, pipe and tube sizes, locations, elevations, and slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations, and connections. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate equipment.

D. Submit certificates as listed below:
   1. Test Certificates of Approval for Piping Systems.

E. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit Record Drawings of installed hydronic piping and piping products, in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for hydronic piping materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record Drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS - GENERAL

A. Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

B. Provide materials and products complying with ASME B31.9 Code for Building Services Piping where applicable, base pressure rating on hydronic piping systems maximum design pressures.

C. Provide sizes and types as required to match piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in hydronic piping systems.

D. Where more than one type of material or product is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

2.2 BASIC PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Hydronic Piping:
1. Tube Size 3 in. and Smaller: ASTM B88 copper tube; Type L, hard-drawn temper; wrought-copper fittings, ANSI/ASME B16.27 with soldered joints, ANSI/ASTM B32, Grade 95TA.
2. Hydronic Drain Piping: Copper pipe; ASTM B306, DWV fittings; ANSI/ASME B16.3, cast bronze, or AWSI/ASME B16.29, wrought copper. Joints: ANSI/ASTM B32, solder, Grade 50B.

2.3 FLANGES, UNIONS AND COUPLINGS

A. Pipe Size 2 in. and under: bronze unions for copper pipe, soldered joints.

B. Pipe Size Over 2 in.: bronze flanges for copper piping; gaskets suitable for intended service – NO ASBESTOS GASKET MATERIAL ALLOWED.

C. Mechanically pressed copper fittings are acceptable for pipe sizes 1/2 in. through 4 in. diameter. Operating pressure: 200 PSI CWP Max, Temperature range: -20°F to 250°F. Fittings shall conform with ASME B16.18, ASME B16.22 or ASME B16.26, and performance criteria of IAPMO PS-117 or ASME B16.51. Fittings shall utilize a factory installed EPDM sealing element and be listed by NSF 61. The installer shall be trained and certified by the fitting manufacturer. Copper press fittings shall be installed using the proper tool, actuator, jaws and rings as instructed by the press fitting manufacturer. Acceptable products are Apollo Press, Viega ProPress or Mueller Industries Streamline PRS.

D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, and water impervious isolation barrier.

2.4 BASIC VALVES

A. Ball Valves: For shutoff and throttling.

1. Ball valves 2 in. and less: MSS SP-72, rated for 200 psig minimum water pressure, full port, forged brass, bronze or stainless steel body, 316 or 304 stainless steel ball and stem, reinforced Teflon seats and seals, threaded or soldered connections. Throttling valves shall be provided with memory stops (for establishing any setpoint from 0-100% flow).
   a. Acceptable Manufacturers and Models:

1)	Apollo	77-100 Series
2)	Jomar	T-100-SS
3)	KITZ	68M
4)	Nibco	T-585-70-66
5)	Victaulic	Series 722
6)	Watts	B-6080, B-6081

2. Ball valves 2-1/2 in. and greater: MSS SP-72, rated for 200 psig minimum water pressure, full port, cast iron, bronze or stainless steel body, 316 or 304 stainless steel ball and stem, reinforced Teflon seats and seals, flanged connections. Throttling valves shall be provided with memory stops (for establishing any setpoint from 0-100% flow).
   a. Acceptable Manufacturers and Models:

1)	Apollo	6PLF
2)	Crane	KF 953
3)	Jomar	T-100-SS (NPT) or FL-CS-100-150 (FLANGED)
4)	KITZ	90
5)	Nibco	T-585-70-66
6)	Victaulic	Series 727
7)	Watts	G 4000

B. Check Valves

1. Check valves 2 in. and less: MSS SP-80, rated for 200 psig minimum water pressure, swing type, bronze body and disc, renewable seat disc, threaded cap, threaded connections.
   a. Acceptable Manufacturers and Models:

1)	Apollo	163T/S
2)	Crane	37
3)	Jomar	T/S-511
4)	KITZ	22T
5)	Milwaukee	509
6)	Nobco	T-413-Y
7)	Stockham	B-319

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. General: Examine areas and conditions under which hydronic piping systems materials and products are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HYDRONIC PIPING

A. General: Install hydronic piping in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Install eccentric reducers where pipe is reduced in size in direction of flow, with tops of both pipes and reducer flush.
2. Connect branch-feed piping to mains at horizontal centerline of mains; connect run-out piping to branches at horizontal centerline of branches.
3. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying full insulation and servicing of valves.
4. Install dielectric connections wherever joining dissimilar metals.
5. PEX changes in direction: PEX tubing shall not exceed a five times the tubing outside diameter bend radius with the PEX tubing manufacturer's recommended radius support. The contractor shall install fitting for all changes in direction where any minimum bend radius is exceeded and for branch connections.

B. Roof penetrations through roofs by the Plumbing or Mechanical Contractor will be required to have written approval by the Roofing Contractor.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Provide ball valves for shutoff service as follows:
1. On each branch riser, close to main, where branch or riser serves 2 or more hydronic terminals or equipment connections, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. On inlet and outlet of each mechanical equipment item, and on inlet of each hydronic terminal, and elsewhere as indicated.
3. At drain valves on each mechanical equipment item located to completely drain equipment for service or repair. Install at base of each riser, at base of each rise or drop in piping system, and elsewhere where indicated or required to completely drain hydronic system.

B. Provide ball valves for throttling service as follows:
1. On outlet of each hydronic terminal, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Provide check valves on discharge side of each pump, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Horizontal swing check valve shall be installed in a true horizontal position.

3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. General: Connect hydronic piping system to mechanical equipment as indicated, and comply with equipment manufacturer's instructions where not otherwise indicated. Install shutoff valve and union on supply and return, drain valve on drain connection.

B. Hydronic Terminals: Install hydronic terminals with hydronic terminal outlet valve and union on outlet; union, shutoff valve on inlet. Install manual air vent valve on element in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Locate valves and balancing cocks behind valve access doors for ease of maintenance. Where indicated, install automatic temperature control valve with unions between gate valve and element on supply line.

3.5 TESTING

A. General: Furnish pumps, gauges, equipment, and personnel required, and test as necessary to demonstrate the integrity of the furnished installation.

B. Pressure Piping: Hydrostatically test and make tight at 1-1/2 times the normal operating pressure and not less than 150 psig. Repair leaking joints and retest.

C. Gravity Piping: Unless otherwise directed, plug all openings and fill with water to a height equal to highest connected equipment. Allow to stand one hour. Remake leaking joints and retest.

D. Tests and Test Procedures shall be witnessed and approved by the Owner's Representative.

E. After completion and approval of testing, submit "Test Certificates of Approval" for heating water piping systems stating that all test results are satisfactory. Certificates of Approval must be signed by Contractor and Owner's Representative.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Cleaning, Flushing and Inspecting: Flush hydronic piping with potable water until the system can operate for eight (8) hours without partial build-up in strainers.

B. Chemical Treatment: Refill hydronic piping systems, adding caustic soda to maintain pH of 8.0 to 8.5 and sodium sulfate in amount of 1/3 caustic soda or to maintain residual of 30- to 40-ppm in system. Add trisodium phosphate to make hardness of 0-ppm and residual of approximately 30-ppm in system. Repeat measurements daily with system under full circulation and apply chemicals to adjust levels until no change is apparent.
   1. Coordinate chemical treatment of the hydronic systems after installation of new piping and filling/re-filling of system with the Owner’s Water Treatment Supplier. The additional chemicals required due to cleaning and filling/re-filling

of the hydronic systems are a part of this project, and the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.7 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. Test, adjust and balance hydronic systems in accordance with requirements of Section 23 05 93.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13.23

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. All duct dimensions shown on drawings are net inside clear dimensions.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of metal ductwork products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with metal ductwork systems similar to that required for project.

C. Codes and Standards:
1. SMACNA Standards: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible", Fourth Edition, 2021, for fabrication and installation of metal ductwork.
2. ASHRAE Standards: Comply with ASHRAE Handbook latest edition, HVAC Systems and Equipment volume, Chapter 16 "Duct Construction", for fabrication and installation of metal ductwork.

D. Field Reference Manual: Have available for reference at project field office, copy of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible".

E. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical system (insulating material, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for metal ductwork materials and products.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit scaled layout drawings of metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, and slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations, and connections. Show interface and spatial relationship between ductwork and proximate equipment. Show modifications of indicated requirements, made to conform to local shop practice, and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials and rigidity are not reduced.

C. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed metal ductwork and ductwork products, in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protection: Protect shop fabricated and factory fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings.

B. Storage: Where possible, store ductwork inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK MATERIALS

A. Sheet Metal: All interior ducts shall be constructed with G-60 or better galvanized steel (ASTM A 653/A 653M) LFQ, chem treat. Exterior ductwork or duct exposed to high humidity conditions (i.e. moisture laden exhausts not specified to be stainless steel) shall be G-90 or better galvanized steel LFQ, chem treat.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS DUCTWORK MATERIALS

A. General: Provide miscellaneous materials and products of types and sizes indicated and, where not otherwise indicated, provide type and size required to comply with ductwork system requirements including proper connection of ductwork and equipment.

B. Fittings: Provide radius type fittings fabricated of multiple sections with maximum 15° change of direction per section. Unless specifically detailed otherwise, use 45° laterals and 45° elbows for branch takeoff connections. Where 90° branches are indicated, provide conical type tees.

C. Duct Sealant:
1. Duct sealer shall be flexible, water-based, adhesive sealant designed for use in all pressure duct systems. After curing, it shall be resistant to ultraviolet light and shall seal out water, air, and moisture. Sealer shall be UL listed and conform to ASTM E 84.
2. Comply with requirements of SMACNA Table 1-2.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Benjamin-Foster
   b. Ductmate - PROseal.
   c. Duro Dyne S2.

d. Hardcast.
e. United Sheet Metal.

D. Duct Cement:
1. Non-hardening, non-migrating mastic or liquid elastic sealant of type applicable for fabrication/installation detail as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for cementing fitting components, or longitudinal seams in ductwork.
2. Comply with requirements of SMACNA Table 1-2.
3. Manufacturers:
a. Benjamin-Foster.
b. Duro Dyne S2.
c. Hardcast.
d. United Sheet Metal.

E. Ductwork Support Materials:
1. General:
a. Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork.
b. Comply with applicable provisions of SMACNA 2005 Standards, Figures 4-1 through 4-8, and Tables 4-1 through 4-3.
2. Except where space is indicated as "High Humidity" area, interior support materials of not less than 1/4 in. diameter or 3/16 in. thickness may be plain (not galvanized).

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Shop-fabricate ductwork in 4,8,10, or 12 ft. lengths, unless otherwise indicated or required to complete runs. Preassemble work in shop to greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly of systems. Disassemble systems only to extent necessary for shipping and handling. Match mark sections for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. All duct dimensions shown on drawings are net inside clear dimensions.

C. Shop-fabricate ductwork of gauges and reinforcement complying with SMACNA 2005 Standards as follows:
1. Rectangular, Steel:
a. Tables 1-1 through 1-13.
b. Figures 1-2 through 1-18.
c. Fittings and Construction, Section II.
2. Rectangular, aluminum: Pages 1-31 through 1-33.
3. Round, Oval and Flexible Duct: Section III.

D. Shop fabricate ductwork of gauges and reinforcement complying with ASHRAE Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment Volume, Chapter 16 "Duct Construction".

E. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock shall be used on all longitudinal seams. All longitudinal seams will be sealed with mastic sealant. Snaplock is not acceptable.

F. Ductmate or W.D.C.I. proprietary duct connection systems will be acceptable. Duct constructed using these systems will refer to the manufacturers guidelines for sheet gauge, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcements.

G. Formed on flanges (T.D.C./T.D.F./T-25A/T-25B) will only be acceptable when submitted for approval prior to installation of any ductwork. Formed on flanges will be constructed as SMACNA T-25 flanges, whose limits are defined on Page 1.36 of the 2005 SMACNA Manual, First Edition. No other construction pertaining to form on flanges will be acceptable. Formed on flanges shall be acceptable for use on ductwork 42 in. wide or less, with 2 in. positive pressure static or less, and must include the use of corners, bolts and cleat.

H. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with center line radius equal to associated duct width; and fabricate to include turning vanes in elbows where shorter radius is necessary. Limit angular tapers to 30° for contracting tapers and 20° for expanding tapers.

I. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible. Refer to Division 23 Section “Ductwork Accessories” for accessory requirements.

J. Fabricate ductwork with duct liner in each section of duct where indicated. Laminate liner to internal surfaces of duct in accordance with instructions by manufacturers of lining and adhesive, and fasten with mechanical fasteners. Comply with previous paragraph 2.2.

K. Round Duct Joints:
1. 0 in. - 20 in. diameter, interior slip coupling beaded at center, fastened to duct with sealing compound applied continuously around joint before assembling and after fastening. Wrap joints with 3 in. wide duct tape.

L. Pressure Classifications:
1. Static pressure ratings for ductwork systems shall be as noted on the drawings, and/or shall conform to requirements of 2005 SMACNA Standards, Table 1-1.
2. In no case shall the pressure rating of the duct be less than that indicated in Table 1-1 for the apparent duct velocity.
3. Gauges of metal and reinforcing methods shall conform to SMACNA requirements as follows:
   a. Rectangular Steel: Table 1-3 through 1-13.
   b. Rectangular Aluminum: Tables 1-14 through 1-16.
   c. Round, or Flat Oval, Steel: Table 3-2.
   d. Round Aluminum: Table 3-3.

2.4 FACTORY-FABRICATED DUCTWORK

A. At Contractor’s option, factory-fabricated ductwork sections, fittings, etc., may be substituted for shop-made items.

B. Factory-fabricated items shall comply in every respect with SMACNA requirements listed previously in this Section, or show proof from a recognized, approved independent laboratory, prior to bidding, that the proposed construction methods produce products that equal, or exceed, the SMACNA 2005 Standards.

C. Comply with applicable provisions of International Mechanical Code and local ammendments.

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide factory-fabricated ductwork and/or fittings of one of the following:
   1. Ductmate, Inc., Monongahela, PA.
   2. Semco Mfg., Inc.
   3. United Sheet Metal Div., United McGill, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. General: Examine areas and conditions under which metal ductwork is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL DUCTWORK

A. General: Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve air tight (5% leakage for systems rated 3 in. and under; 1% for systems rated over 3 in.) and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum number of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, within 1/8 in. misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors of type that will hold ducts true to shape and to prevent buckling. Support vertical ducts at every floor. Seal all longitudinal and transverse duct joints and seams with non-hardening duct mastic.

B. All round duct taps shall be conical type. All rectangular duct taps shall have 45° mitered entry per SMACNA.

C. Inserts: Install concrete inserts for support of ductwork in coordination with formwork, as required to avoid delays in work.

D. Field Fabrication: Complete fabrication of work at project as necessary to match shop fabricated work and accommodates installation requirements.

E. Routing: Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in shortest route which does

not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Where possible, locate insulated ductwork for 1 in. clearance outside of insulation. Limit clearance to 1/2 in. where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal ductwork from view, by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown. Coordinate layout with structural members, suspended ceiling, lighting layouts, sprinkler piping, plumbing systems and similar finished work.

F. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not route ductwork through Electric Rooms, transformer vaults, and other electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

G. Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gauge as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 in. Fasten to duct and substrate.
   1. Where ducts pass through fire rated floors, walls, or partitions, provide fire stopping between duct and substrate, in accordance with requirements of Division 07 Section “FIRE STOPPING”.

H. Coordination: Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls and other associated work of ductwork system.

I. Installation: Install metal ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Leakage Tests: After installation of each duct system that is constructed for duct classes over 3 in. is completed, test for duct leakage. Repair leaks and repeat tests until total leakage is less than 1% of system design airflow.

B. The testing shall be performed as follows:
   1. Perform testing in accordance with HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
   2. Use a certified orifice tube for measuring the leakage.
   3. Define section of system to be tested and blank off.
   4. Determine the percentage of the system being tested.
   5. Using that percentage, determine the allowable leakage (CFM) for that section being tested.
   6. Pressurize to operating pressure and repair any significant or audible leaks.
   7. Re-pressurize and measure leakage.
   8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 until the leakage measured is less than the allowable defined in step 5.

3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. General: Connect metal ductwork to equipment as indicated; provide flexible connection for each ductwork connection to equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery. Provide access doors as indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean ductwork internally, unit by unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances that might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.

B. Strip protective paper from stainless ductwork surfaces, and repair finish wherever it has been damaged.

C. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts that are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering that will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.

D. Balancing: Refer to Division 23 Section “TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING” for air distribution balancing of metal ductwork; not work of this section. Seal any leaks in ductwork that become apparent in balancing process.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 31 13.19 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of ductwork accessories work is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of ductwork accessories required for project include the following:
   1. Dampers.
      a. Low-pressure manual dampers.
   2. Turning vanes.
   3. Duct hardware.
   4. Duct access doors.

C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of ductwork accessories; not work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of ductwork accessories, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

B. Codes and Standards:
   1. SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of SMACNA “HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible,” 2005 edition.
   2. Industry Standards: Comply with latest ASHRAE recommendations pertaining to construction of ductwork accessories, except as otherwise indicated.
   3. UL Compliance: Construct, test, and label fire dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555 “Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers.”
   4. NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 90A latest edition “Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems”, pertaining to installation of ductwork accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of ductwork accessory, including dimensions, capacities, and materials of construction; and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer’s assembly type Shop Drawings for each type of ductwork accessory showing interfacing requirements with ductwork, method of fastening or support, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists for each type of duct accessory. Include this data, product data, and Shop Drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DAMPERS

A. Low Pressure Manual Dampers: Provide dampers of single blade type or multi blade type, constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards."

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide dampers of one of the following:
1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. Nailor
3. American Warming & Ventilating, Inc.
4. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
5. Penn Ventilator Co.
6. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
7. Pottorff

2.2 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricated Turning Vanes: Provide fabricated turning vanes and vane runners, constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

B. Turning Vanes: Turning vanes shall be double wall turning vanes fabricated from the same material as the duct. Tab spacing shall be SMACNA standard. Rail systems with non-standard tab spacings shall not be accepted. All tabs shall be used, do not skip tabs. Mounting rails shall have friction insert tabs that align the vanes automatically. Vanes shall be subjected to tensile loading and be capable of supporting 250 lbs when fastened per the manufacturer's instructions.

C. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide turning vanes of one of the following:
1. Aero Dyne Co.
2. Anemostat Products Div.; Dynamics Corp. Of America
3. Barber-Colman Co.
4. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
5. Duro Dyne Corp.
6. Hart & Cooley Mfg. Co.
7. Register & Grille Mfg. Co., Inc.

2.3 DUCT HARDWARE

A. General: Provide duct hardware, manufactured by one manufacturer for all items on project, for the following:
   1. Test Holes: Provide in ductwork at fan inlet and outlet, and elsewhere as indicated, duct test holes, consisting of slot and cover, for instrument tests.
   2. Quadrant Locks: Provide for each damper, quadrant lock device on one end of shaft; and end bearing plate on other end for damper lengths over 12 in. Provide extended quadrant locks and end extended bearing plates for externally insulated ductwork.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide duct hardware of one of the following:
   1. Ventfabrics, Inc.
   2. Young Regulator Co.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. General: Provide where indicated, duct access doors of size indicated.

B. Construction: Construct of same or greater gauge as ductwork served, provide insulated doors for insulated ductwork. Provide flush frames for uninsulated ductwork, extended frames for externally insulated duct. Provide one side hinged, other side with one handle-type latch for doors 12 in. high and smaller, 2 handle-type latches for larger doors.

C. As an option, clamping type access doors may be installed.

D. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide duct access doors of one of the following:
   1. Air Balance Inc.
   2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   3. Duro Dyne Corp.
   4. Register & Grille Mfg. Co., Inc.
   5. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
   6. Ventfabrics, Inc.
   7. Zurn Industries, Inc; Air Systems Div.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.

B. Install turning vanes in square or rectangular 90° elbows in supply, return and exhaust air systems, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install manual balancing dampers for branch ducts and individual runout ducts as close to the main duct as possible.

D. Install access doors to open against system air pressure, with latches operable from either side, except outside only where duct is too small for person to enter.

E. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to interface installation of ductwork accessories properly with other work.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories, as required to obtain proper operation and leak proof performance.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings, install fusible links in fire dampers and adjust for proper action.
   1. Label access doors in accordance with Division 23 Section "MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION".
   2. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING".

B. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13.19

SECTION 23 36 13 - AIR TERMINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Extent of air terminals work required by this section is indicated on Drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of air terminals specified in this section include the following:
   1. Central Air Terminals:
      a. Shutoff Single Duct
      b. Reheat

C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for external insulation of air terminals; not work of this section.

D. Refer to other Division 23 sections for testing, adjusting and balancing of air terminals; not work of this section.

E. Refer to other Division 23 sections for temperature controls that are to be furnished by others but installed as work of this section.

F. Refer to other Division 23 sections for temperature controls for air terminals; not work of this section.

G. Refer to Division 26 sections for the following work; not work of this section.
   1. Power supply wiring from power source to power connection on air terminals. Include starters, disconnects, and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished, or factory-installed, by manufacturer.

H. Provide the following electrical work as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division 26 sections:
   1. Control wiring between field-installed controls and air terminals.
      a. Control wiring specified as work of Division 23 for Automatic Temperature Controls is work of that section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of air terminals with characteristics, sizes, and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:
   1. ADC Compliance: Provide air terminals that have been tested and rated in accordance with ADC standards, and bear ADC Seal.

2. ARI Compliance: Provide air terminals that have been tested and rated in accordance with ARI 880 "Industry Standard for Air Terminals" and bear ARI certification seal.
3. NFPA Compliance: Construct air terminals using acoustical and thermal insulations complying with NFPA 90A " Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems", latest edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including performance data for each size and type of air terminal furnished; schedule showing drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished; and installation and start-up instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop Drawings indicating dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit ladder-type-wiring diagrams for electric power and control components, clearly indicating required field electrical connections.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of air terminal; including "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data, product data, shop Drawings, and maintenance data in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver air terminals wrapped in factory-fabricated fiberboard type containers. Identify on outside of container type of air terminal and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in boxes.

B. Store air terminals in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide air terminals of one of the following:
1. Anemostat Products Div.; Dynamics Corp. of America.
2. Air Buensod, Inc.
3. Carnes Co.
4. ETI
5. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.

6. Carrier Corp.; Sub. of United Technologies Corp.
7. Tempmaster Corp.
8. Trane (The) Co.
9. Krueger

2.2 AIR TERMINALS

A. General: Provide factory-fabricated and tested air terminals as indicated, selected with performance characteristics which match or exceed those indicated on schedule.

B. Casings: Construct of die-cast aluminum or sheet metal of the following minimum thickness:

	STEEL	ALUMINUM
Upstream Pressure Side:	24 gauge	0.032 in.
Downstream Pressure Side:	26 gauge	0.025 in.

1. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.
2. Linings: Line inside surfaces of casings with lining material to provide acoustic performance, thermal insulation, and to prevent condensation on outside surfaces of casing. Secure lining to prevent delamination, sagging, or settling.
   a. Cover liner surfaces and edges with coating or perforated metal.
3. Access: Provide removable panels in casings to permit access to air dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance.
   a. Provide airtight gasket and quarter-turn latches.
4. Leakage: Construct casings such that when subjected to 0.5-in wg. pressure for low-pressure units, and 3.0-in wg. pressure for high pressure units, total leakage does not exceed 4% of specified air flow capacity with outlets sealed and inlets wide open. Construct air dampers such that when subjected to 6.0-in wg. inlet pressure with damper closed, total leakage does not exceed 10% of specified airflow capacity.

C. Air Dampers: Construct of materials that cannot corrode, do not require lubrication, nor require periodic servicing. Provide maximum volume dampers that are calibrated in CFM, factory-adjusted, and marked for specified air capacities. Provide mechanism to vary air volume thru damper for minimum to maximum, in response from signal from thermostat.

D. Controls: Coordinate with BCS provider who will furnish and install.
1. Electronic DDC controllers for each air terminal unit, compatible with the electronic temperature control system specified in other Division 23 sections.

E. Identification: Provide label on each unit indicating Unit Number, CFM range, CFM factory-setting, and calibration curve (if required).

F. Central Air Terminals: Provide the following features and accessories indicated on Drawings and schedule:
1. Hot Water Heating Coils: Provide heating coils constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins with galvanized steel casing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which air terminals are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF AIR TERMINALS

A. General: Install air terminals as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Location: Install each unit level and accurately in position indicated in relation to other work; and maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer.

C. Duct Connections: Connect ductwork to air terminals in accordance with Division 23 ductwork sections.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation and prior to initial operation, test and demonstrate that air terminals, and duct connections to air terminals, are leak tight.

B. Repair or replace air terminals and duct connections as required to eliminate leaks, and retest to demonstrate compliance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturers touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 23 36 13

SECTION 23 74 13 - ROOFTOP HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged rooftop heating and cooling units.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 23 05 12 - MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION.
2. Section 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTWORK.
3. Section 23 09 33 - ELECTRIC CONTROL SYSTEMS for automatic controls, not factory-installed, required in conjunction with rooftop units.
4. Section 23 09 93 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATION.
5. Section 23 05 93 - MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING.
6. Section 26 05 20 - WIRE CONNECTION AND DEVICES.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Do not use submittals as a proposal for equipment that has not been pre-approved during the bid process.
1. Do not base bids on unapproved items!

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, indicating full compliance with scheduled capacities and characteristics, including specific capacities at the scheduled entering air conditions, dimensions, weights, operating clearances and specific references to all specialties and accessories as scheduled or specified, including installation and start-up instructions.
1. Data that does not apply to this specific project shall be marked out, or suitably deleted.
2. Units shall be specifically identified, using the same nomenclature as shown on the plans.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings detailing the following:
1. Electrical requirements for power supply.
2. Ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Wiring diagrams shall clearly delineate field and factory wiring requirements, as well as the incorporation of special features that only apply to this specific project.
3. Details of the mounting, securing and flashing of the roof curb to the roof structure, including coordinating requirements with the roof membrane system.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance data and parts lists for each rooftop unit, including "trouble-shooting" and maintenance guide, servicing guide and preventative maintenance schedule and procedures in the Maintenance Manual required in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of rooftop heating and cooling units, of the types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Codes and Standards:
   1. Gas-Fired Furnace Sections: Constructed in accordance with applicable AGA Standards, and bearing the AGA Seal.
   2. Testing and Rating Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of the following standards in effect as of the date of the Contract documents:
      a. ARI 210 "Standard for Unitary Air Conditioning Equipment".
      b. ARI 360 "Standard for Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment."
      c. ARI 270 "Standard for Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment."
      d. Equipment shall bear the appropriate Certified Rating Seal.
      e. Refrigeration system construction shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 15 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration," latest edition.
      f. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) of rooftop units shall be not less than that indicated in ASHRAE Standard 90.1. "Energy Conservation in New Building Design", latest edition.
      g. Unit shall be certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47b / CSA 2.366 and ANSI ZB3.B / CSA 2.6, Safety Standard Gas-fired Furnaces.
   3. Rooftop units shall be U/L-listed, and the unit shall bear the U/L label.
   4. Rooftop units shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with UL requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Handle rooftop units and components carefully to prevent damage. Replace damaged rooftop units or components with new.

B. Store rooftop units and components in a clean, dry place, off the ground, and protect from weather, water, and physical damage.

C. Rig rooftop units to comply with the manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading such equipment, and moving them to the final location.

1.5 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

A. Coordinate installation of roof-mounting curb with roof structure.

B. Coordinate roof opening locations and mechanical, electrical, gas and drain locations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty on Entire Unit: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, any components which show inadequate and defective materials and/or workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining units have been properly followed during the warranty period. Replacement shall include component replacement and shall include labor for removal and re-installation.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of substantial completion.
   2. Warranty Card shall plainly state the name of the project, the started and ending dates fo the warranty period, and the serial numbers of the included equipment.

1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTY

A. Warranty on Compressor and Heat Exchanger: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, compressors and heat exchanger which show inadequate and defective materials and/or workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining units have been properly followed during the warranty period. Replacement is limited to component replacement only, and does not include labor for removal and re-installation.
   1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of substantial completion for the Compressor.
   2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of substantial completion for the Heat Exchanger.
   3. Warranty Card shall plainly state the name of the project, the starting and ending dates of the warranty period, and the serial numbers of the included equipment.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Furnish to Owner, with receipt, the following spare parts for each rooftop unit:
   1. One set of matched fan belts for each belt-driven fan.
   2. One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFTOP UNITS 20 TONS AND LARGER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide rooftop units of one of the following:
   1. Carrier Air Conditioning
   2. Lennox Industries, Inc.
   3. Trane (The) Co; Div of American Standard Inc.
   4. Johnson Controls/York
   5. Daikin.

B. General Description
   1. Packaged rooftop unit shall include compressors, evaporator coils, filters, supply fans, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, gas heaters, exhaust fans, energy recovery wheels, and unit controls.
   2. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the DX coils, pressure testing of the refrigeration circuit, and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the service compartment's literature pocket.
   3. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
   4. Unit components shall be labeled, including refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
   5. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.
   6. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.

C. Provide all rooftop units with a factory-fabricated curb adapter as specified elsewhere in this section.

D. Construction
   1. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
   2. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
   3. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break.
   4. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
   5. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.
   6. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, heaters, exhaust fans, energy recovery wheels, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.
   7. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.

8. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.
9. Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.
10. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.
11. Unit shall include factory installed, painted galvanized steel condenser coil guards on the face of the condenser coil.

E. Electrical
1. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired, non-fused disconnect switch.
2. Unit shall be provided with a factory installed and factory wired 115V, 12 amp GFI outlet in the unit control panel.
3. Unit shall be provided with phase and brown out protection which shuts down all motors in the unit if the electrical phases are more than 10% out of balance on voltage, the voltage is more than 10% under design voltage or on phase reversal.

F. Supply fans
1. Unit shall include direct drive, unhoused, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
2. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balance and mounted on rubber isolators.
3. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
4. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.

G. Cooling Coils
1. Evaporator Coils
   a. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
   b. Coils shall have interlaced circuitry and shall be 6 row high capacity.
   c. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
   d. Coils shall be furnished with factory installed expansion valves.
   e. Continuous tube type, and proof (300 psig) and leak (200 psig) tested with air pressure under water.
   f. Condenser coils shall be protected with expanded metal type hail guards.

H. Refrigeration System
1. Unit shall be factory charged with R-410A refrigerant.
2. Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection and carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
3. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.

4. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.
5. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.
6. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides and a factory installed replaceable core liquid line filter driers.
7. Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on all refrigeration circuits which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity. Staged / Stepped Control is not approved.
8. Lead refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
9. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with a liquid line sight glass.
10. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with suction and discharge compressor isolation valves.
11. Lag refrigeration circuit shall be provided with factory installed hot gas bypass to protect against evaporator frosting and to prevent excessive compressor cycling.

I. Condensers
   1. Air-Cooled Condenser
      a. Condenser fans shall be a vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.
      b. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant. Coils shall be multi-pass and fabricated from aluminum microchannel tubes.
      c. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.
      d. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
      e. Condenser fans shall be high efficiency electrically commutated motor driven with factory installed head pressure control module. Condenser airflow shall continuously modulate based on head pressure and cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockout.
      f. Condenser fans shall be VFD driven variable speed for condenser head pressure control. Factory provided and factory programmed VFDs shall continuously modulate the fan air flow to maintain head pressure at acceptable levels. Cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockout.

J. Gas Heating
   1. Unit shall include a natural gas furnace with 4 stages of capacity control.
   2. Stainless steel heat exchanger furnace shall carry a 10 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.

3. Gas furnace shall consist of stainless steel heat exchangers with multiple concavities, an induced draft blower and an electronic pressure switch to lockout the gas valve until the combustion chamber is purged and combustion airflow is established.
4. Furnace shall include a gas ignition system consisting of an electronic igniter to a pilot system, which will be continuous when the heater is operating, but will shut off the pilot when heating is not required.
5. Unit shall include a single gas connection and have gas supply piping entrances in the unit base for through-the-curb gas piping and in the outside cabinet wall for across the roof gas piping.
6. Modulating Natural Gas Furnace shall be equipped with modulating gas valves, adjustable speed combustion blowers, stainless steel tubular heat exchangers, and electronic controller. Combustion blowers and gas valves shall be capable of modulation. Electronic controller includes a factory wired, field installed supply air temperature sensor. Sensor shall be field installed in the supply air ductwork. Supply air temperature setpoint shall be adjustable on the electronic controller within the controls Gas heater shall be capable of capacity turndown ratio as shown on the unit rating sheet.

K. Filters
1. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the cooling coil.
2. Unit shall include 1 inch aluminum mesh pre filters upstream of the outside air opening.
3. Unit shall include a clogged filter switch which will notify the Control System.

L. Outside Air/Economizer
1. Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 20 cfm of leakage per sq ft. at 4 in. w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Low leakage dampers shall be Class 2 AMCA certified, in accordance with AMCA Standard 511. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return enthalpy activated fully modulating actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood, outside air filter, and barometric relief dampers or relief fan as scheduled.

M. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, or plastic insulated drain pan, located under cooling coil section , extensive enough to catch condensate leaving the coil at highest catalogued face velocity. Provide at least one drain connection at low point in drain pan. Drain connections shall be located so as to provide and ensure positive condensate drainage – no standing water.

N. Controls
1. Factory Installed and Factory Provided Controller
a. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the unit controls compartment and factory tested. Controller shall be capable of stand

alone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.

b. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.

c. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.

d. Variable Air Volume Controller

1) Unit shall utilize a variable capacity compressor system and a variable speed supply fan system to modulate cooling and airflow as required to meet space temperature cooling loads and to save operating energy. Supply fan speed shall modulate based on supply air duct static pressure. Cooling capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.

2) With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet space humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.

3) Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet space temperature heating loads. Staged heating capacity shall modulate based on space temperature.

e. Unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling shall be accomplished with connection to interface module with LCD screen and input keypad, interface module with touch screen, or with connection to Campus BCS System. Controller shall be capable of connection with other factory installed and factory provided unit controllers with individual unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, and occupancy scheduling available from a single unit. Connection between unit controllers shall be with a modular cable. Controller shall be capable of communicating and integrating with Campus BCS System via BACnet network.

O. Safety controls: Manual reset type for:

1. Low pressure cutout
2. High pressure cutout
3. Compressor motor overload protection

P. Heat exchanger: Manufacturer's standard construction for gas-fired aluminized steel heat exchanger and burners.

1. Controls:

a. Electronic spark ignition system.

b. High limit cutout.

c. Forced draft proving switch.

Q. Unit shall be connected to, and controlled by, the Building Controls System via BACnet network.

R. Provide unit mounted UL listed ionization smoke detectors in the main return air. Connect the detectors into the control circuit to stop the fan in the event of the presence of smoke. Connection to Fire Alarm System by Division 26

2.2 PREFABRICATED CURB ADAPTERS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard shop fabricated units, modified if necessary to comply with requirements.

B. Fabricate structural framing for units of structural quality sheet steel (ASTM A 570, Grade 40), formed to profiles indicated or, if not indicated, to manufacturer's standard profiles for coordination with roofing, insulation and deck construction. Weld corners and seams to form watertight units.
   1. Clean and paint units with manufacturer's standard rust inhibitive metal primer paint.
   2. Fabricate units from zinc steel coated steel, ASTM A 446, Grade C, designation G90 hot dip coating, mill phosphatized. Clean and paint with rust inhibitive metal primer paint, of type recommended by manufacturer, 2.0 mils dry film thickness.

C. Reinforce continuous runs of over 3 ft. 0 in. length, by inserting welded stiffeners of heavy gauge with flanges as required to provide sufficient rigidity and strength to withstand maximum lateral forces in addition to superimposed vertical loads.

D. Gauge and Height: Fabricate units of metal minimum 14-gauge and to height above roof surface as required.
   1. Where gauge or heights are not indicated, fabricate units of 14-gauge metal, and nominal height of 14 in.

E. Insulate units inside structural support wall with rigid glass fiber insulation board of approximately 3 lb. density and 1-1/2 in. minimum thickness, except as otherwise indicated.

F. Metal Duct Reinforcement: Where indicated as integral part of support units, provide channel shaped metal deck closure strips to reinforce opening through metal decking. Fabricate strips from 14 Ga. metal to match metal and finish of curb units, except as otherwise indicated.

G. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide prefabricated roof curbs of one of the following:
   1. Teco.
   2. Pate Co.
   3. S & L Manufacturing Co.
   4. ThyCurb Div.
   5. Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which rooftop units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install rooftop units in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Support: Install and secure curb adapter to roof curb, in accordance with National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) installation recommendations and shop Drawings. Install and secure rooftop units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing.

C. Electrical Connections: Refer to Section 26 05 20 - WIRE CONNECTION AND DEVICES for final connections to equipment and installation of loose-shipped electrical components.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Start-Up Services: Provide the services of a factory- authorized service representative to start-up rooftop units, in accordance with manufacturer's written start-up instructions. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Operating and Maintenance Training:
   1. Provide services of manufacturer's service representative to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of rooftop units. Training shall consist of a minimum of 8 hours, not necessarily consecutive, and shall include start-up and shutdown, servicing and preventative maintenance schedule and procedures, and troubleshooting procedures plus procedures for obtaining repair parts and technical assistance. Review operating and maintenance data contained in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division One.
   2. Schedule training with Owner; provide at least 7-day prior notice to the Engineer.
   3. Provide a written report of training periods to Owner and Engineer.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Refer to Sections 22 10 00 and 22 10 01 of these specifications for natural gas and condensate drain piping.

END OF SECTION 23 74 13

SECTION 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide all labor, materials, supervision, tools, services, equipment and incidentals necessary for complete and operational systems as specified under this division and as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Division.

1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Prior to submitting a bid:
   1. Examine the Drawings.
   2. Read the Specifications and other Contract Documents, including Addenda and referenced material.
   3. Visit the site of the work.
   4. Become informed prior to bidding as to existing conditions and limitations of the project.

B. Bring exceptions and inconsistencies in Drawings, specifications, addenda, referenced material, other Contract Documents and site conditions to the attention of the Engineer in writing seven days before the bid opening; otherwise be responsible for changes and additions that become necessary during construction.

C. Interpretation or correction of the Contract Documents will be made by Addendum and will be mailed or delivered to each Contract Bidder of Record.

D. Location of material, equipment, devices and appliances shown in the Contract Drawings are approximate and are subject to such revisions as may be necessary or desirable at the time the work is installed. Install the work in relation to existing conditions and be responsible for the correctness of the work with reference to finish elevations and surrounding conditions.

E. The Contract Documents show the general arrangements of the work. Should project conditions require any rearrangement, or if equipment or accessories can be installed to better advantage in a different manner, the Contractor may, before proceeding with the work, prepare and submit five copies of shop drawings of the proposed rearrangement for the Engineer's review.

F. If the Contractor proposes to install equipment requiring space conditions other than those shown, he shall assume responsibility for the rearrangement of the space and shall have the Engineer review the change before proceeding with the work. The request for such changes shall be accompanied by shop drawings of the space affected.

G. The accompanying Drawings do not indicate the existing electrical installations other than to identify modifications and extensions thereto. Visit the site and ascertain the conditions to be met and the work to be accomplished in removing and modifying the existing work, and installing the new work. Failure to comply with this shall not constitute grounds for any additional payment in connection with removing or modifying any part of the existing installations and/or installing any new or temporary work under this Division.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Execute the work in accordance with local, state and national codes, ordinances and regulations having jurisdiction or authority over the work. Make any and all adjustments required by these agencies without further cost to the Owner. In addition, conform to the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following standards:

1. National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA)
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
4. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
5. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
6. National Electrical Code (NEC)
7. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)
8. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
9. International Building Code (IBC)
10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
11. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
12. Applicable utility companies
13. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS)
14. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)

B. Execute the work in accordance with the most current codes and standards in effect at the time of bidding.

C. In the event standards and codes conflict with each other, the most stringent shall apply.

D. Conform to National Electrical Code rules. Provide material and equipment, which is approved by Underwriter's Laboratories, bears UL label and is acceptable to Factory Mutual.

E. It is specifically understood, however, that in those instances where capacities, sizes, etc., of electrical equipment, devices or material as designated in these Specifications or on the Drawings are in excess of the minimum requirements of the National Electrical Code, such designated capacities shall prevail.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings for all material furnished under this division of the work. Refer to the General Requirements for additional requirements. In addition to the quantity of Shop Drawing copies required by the General Requirements, furnish one additional copy for the Electrical Engineer's file. No material shall be fabricated, delivered to the jobsite, or installed which the Engineer through Shop Drawing submittals has not approved.

B. The submittals shall include sufficient descriptive material, such as catalog cuts, diagrams, and other data published by the manufacturer, as well as evidence of compliance with safety and performance standards, to demonstrate conformance to the specification requirements; catalog numbers alone will not be acceptable. The data shall include the name and address of the nearest service and maintenance organization that regularly stocks repair parts.

C. Deliver Shop Drawings to the Engineer in sufficient time to avoid delay of the project. Group Division 26 submittals as identified below, submit sections not included in these groupings separately. The Electrical Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of all Division 23 mechanical equipment submittals and confirm the overcurrent protection requirements of the project specific HVAC equipment has been coordinated with the distribution equipment prior to submitting for approval. All proposed changes to the overcurrent protection devices shall be clearly identified in the distribution equipment submittal.

1. Distribution Equipment – Low Voltage
    a. Section 26 28 16 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
    b. Section 26 28 17 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES
    c. Section 26 29 13 - MOTORS, MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS

D. Submit samples for approval when requested by the Engineer.

E. Before submitting Shop Drawings for review, examine them and verify that they correctly represent the material or equipment intended for this project. The Contractor's review of Shop Drawings is not intended to take the place of the review of the Engineer, and Shop Drawings which have not been reviewed by the Engineer shall not be used in fabricating or installing any work.

F. List deviations and exceptions from the specified equipment in writing. Failure to do so will be cause for rejection of submittals. Contractor agrees that if deviations, discrepancies, or conflicts between Shop Drawing submittals and the Contract Documents are discovered either prior to or after Shop Drawing submittals are reviewed by the Engineer, the Contract Documents shall control and shall be followed, unless deviations have been specifically approved by the Engineer.

G. The review of Shop Drawings or catalog data by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from plans and specifications unless he has,

in writing, specifically called attention to such deviations at the time of submission and has obtained the permission of the Engineer thereon; nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for error of any kind in Shop Drawings. When the Contractor does call such deviations to the attention of the Engineer, he shall state in his letter whether or not such deviations involve any extra cost. If this is not mentioned, it will be assumed that no extra cost is involved for making the change.

H. Contractor agrees that Shop Drawing submittals reviewed by the Engineer are not change orders; that the purpose of Shop Drawing submittals by the Contractor is to demonstrate to the Engineer that the Contractor understands the design concept, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use.

2.2 STANDARDS FOR MATERIALS

A. It is the intention of these specifications to indicate a standard of quality for all materials incorporated in this work. Manufacturer's names and catalog numbers are used to designate the item of equipment or material as a means of establishing grade and quality. Where several manufacturers are named, only the named manufacturer's products will be considered and the Contractor's bid shall be based on their product.

B. Where the phrase 'or approved equivalent' or 'or equivalent' or 'equivalent to' or 'accepted substitute' is used in these specifications, the names or name mentioned are to be used as a basis of quality. Other manufacturers will be considered if the quality of the proposed material is equivalent to that of materials named, in the opinion of the Engineer. Such unnamed manufacturers' products will, however, be considered as substitutions and shall not be used as a basis for bidding.

C. Basis of quality shall include material, workmanship, weight, finishes, and gauges of material, appearances, capacity and performance. Manufacturer's representation as to availability of equipment, replacement parts and service personnel in the area will be a factor in consideration of submittals.

D. All materials shall be fully warranted.

E. Furnish standard products and manufacturers regularly engaged in production of such equipment.

F. Furnish manufacturer's latest standard design.

G. All equipment shall conform with applicable IEEE, UL, ANSI and/or NEMA Standards.

H. Obtain manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for all installed equipment including installation instructions, preparation cleaning, tests and preservice checks, and then ensure all have been performed prior to completion of work.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The Engineer prior to installation shall approve substitutions of equipment. Substitution of equipment shall be in accordance with Division 01 of the specifications.

B. When alternate or substitute materials and equipment are used, the Contractor shall be responsible for space requirements, configurations, performance, changes in bases, supports, structural members and openings in structure, and other apparatus and trades that may be affected by their use.

C. Contractor shall bear all additional costs resulting from the use of substituted materials. Such changes shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate and direct the work under this division of the specifications with the work under other divisions of the specifications. Examine the Contract Documents and report any discrepancies between divisions of the work to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the work.

B. Before installation, make proper provisions to avoid interferences with the work under other divisions of the specifications. Changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by his neglect to do so shall be made by him at his own expense.

C. Harmonize the work under this division with the work under other divisions of the specifications such that it may be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering, handicapping, or conflicting with the work under other divisions of the specifications. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipelines that require a stated grade for proper operation.

3.2 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Secure and pay for all necessary permits, licenses and inspections required by law for the completion of the Work. Secure and pay for all certificates of approval that are required and deliver them to the Engineer before final acceptance of the Work.

3.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate quantities of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in their crafts and who are familiar with the specified requirements and methods needed to perform the work in this division.

B. Install materials and equipment based upon actual dimensions and conditions at the project site. Field measure for materials or equipment requiring exact fit.

C. Be responsible for the proper location and sizes of all slots, holes or openings in the building structure pertaining to the work in this division, and for the correct location of pipe sleeves.

D. Perform work in accordance with good commercial practice. The good appearance of the finished work shall be of equivalent importance with its operation.

E. Isolate all conduit and motors to insure an acceptable noise level free from objectionable vibration for all systems.

3.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Follow the manufacturer's directions in the delivery, storage and handling of equipment and materials.

B. Equipment and materials shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury and theft. Damaged equipment will not be accepted.

C. After materials are installed, protect the installation until the work is completed and accepted by the Owner.

3.5 CLEANING UP

A. Remove all shipping labels, dirt, paint, grease and stains from all equipment under this division of the Work. Remove debris as it accumulates. Upon completion of the Work, clean all electrical equipment and the entire electrical installation in order to present a first class electrical installation suitable for occupancy. No loose parts, scraps, tools nor debris shall be left on the premises.

3.6 ELECTRICAL SERVICE FOR TESTING

A. Construct sufficient temporary electric service and connect to refrigeration machines, related pumps, fans, fan coil units, elevators and other equipment furnished under other divisions of the specifications such that the equipment installers may begin testing 30 workdays before job completion deadline.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required in connection with the work under this division of the specifications.

B. Coordinate the work to eliminate unnecessary cutting of construction. Where it becomes necessary to cut through walls, floors, ceilings and other construction to permit installation of the work, or to repair defective work under this division, the costs for such cutting and patching shall be included in this division of the work. Comply with other applicable divisions of the specifications concerning the quality of cutting and patching.

C. Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide lintels or structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Provide adequate support during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the affected masonry.

D. Cutting of structural members is not permitted unless the Engineer grants specific written permission.

3.8 FLASHINGS, SLEEVES, INSERTS

A. Be responsible for maintaining the integrity of the waterproofing of conduit penetrations through roofs.

B. Be responsible for the installation of counterflashing of roof penetrations to provide a weatherproof installation.

C. Be responsible for maintaining the fire rating of penetrations through walls, floors and ceilings.

D. Waterproofing and fireproofing work shall conform to the requirements of other applicable sections of the specifications.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Maintain original factory finish on all material and equipment installed under this division of the work unless specifically noted otherwise within the Contract Documents. Should the finish be marred in transit or during installation, it shall be re-finished to present a neat, workmanlike appearance. Leave equipment clean and free from any grease, dirt and rust and in a suitable condition for painting.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Identify electrical equipment in accordance with the NEC, local authorities and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Use laminated three-ply, engraved plastic nameplates with black surface and white interior core, at least 1/16 in. thick. Engraved lettering shall be condensed gothic at least 1/4 in. high and properly spaced for legible and easy reading. Attach plates to equipment with chromium-plated screws. Adhesive attachment is not acceptable. Identify the following items with engraved nameplates, located as follows:
   1. Each safety switch, relay cabinet, time clock - on outside of cover. Include the power source on safety switches.

C. Custom engraving on cover plates for items noted above shall be equivalent to custom engraving as performed by Hubbell, or accepted substitute.

D. Branch circuit panelboard directories shall be completely and properly typewritten, including room numbers. Room numbers and names shall be as finally designated at the jobsite.

E. Refer to other sections of the specifications for conductor color-coding requirements.

3.11 ACCESS DOORS

A. Wherever access is required in walls, ceilings, or soffits to concealed junction boxes, pull boxes or other electrical equipment installed under this division, provide and install access doors as indicated herein.

3.12 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Job set: Promptly following receipt of the Owner's Notice to Proceed, secure from the Engineer at no charge to the Contractor, one complete set of all Documents comprising the Contract.

B. Final Record Documents: At a time nearing the completion of the work, secure from the Engineer at no charge to the Contractor one complete set of sepia transparencies of all Drawings in the Contract.

C. Maintenance of Job Set: Immediately upon receipt of the job set described in paragraph above, identify each of the Documents with the title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS - JOB SET".

D. Preservation:
1. Considering the Contract completion time, the probable number of occasions upon which the job set must be taken out for the new entries and for examination, and the conditions under which these activities will be performed, devise a suitable method for protecting the job set to the approval of the Engineer.
2. Do not use the job set for any purpose except entry of new data and for review by the Engineer, from start of transfer of data to final Project Record Documents.
3. Maintain the job set at the site of Work where the Engineer designates that site.

E. Making Entries on Drawings:
1. Using an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), clearly describe the change by graphic line and note as required.
2. Date all entries.
3. Call attention to the entry by a 'cloud' drawn around the area or areas affected.
4. In the event of overlapping changes, use different colors for the overlapping changes.
5. All equipment shall be clearly indicated in its installed location. Exposed items or those easily accessible, as above lay-in ceilings, may be located to scale. Concealed items not readily accessible, such as underground piping, shall be located by dimension.

F. Transfer of Data to Final Project Documents:
   1. Approval of recorded data prior to transfer:
      a. Following receipt of the transparencies described above, and prior to beginning transfer of recorded data thereto, secure the Engineer's approval of all recorded data.
      b. Make required revisions.
   2. Transfer of Data to Drawings:
      a. Carefully transfer change data shown on the job set of Record Drawings to the corresponding transparencies, coordinating the changes as required.
      b. Clearly indicate at each affected detail and other drawing a full description of changes made during construction, and the actual location of items described above.
      c. Call attention to each entry by drawing a 'cloud' around the area or areas affected.
      d. Make changes neatly, consistently, and with the proper media to assure longevity and clear reproduction.

G. Review and Submittal:
   1. Submit the completed set of Project Record Documents to the Engineer as described above.
   2. Participate in review meetings as required.
   3. Make required changes and promptly deliver the final Project Record Documents to the Engineer.

3.13 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Accumulate, as the job progresses, the following data, in duplicate, prepared in a neat brochure or packet folder, and deliver to the Engineer for checking and subsequent delivery to the Owner.
   1. Manufacturers' warranties, guarantees, service manuals, and operating instructions for equipment and materials covered by this division of the specifications.
   2. Copies of approved Shop Drawings.
   3. Any and all other data and/or Drawings required during construction.
   4. Repair parts list of all major items and equipment including name, address, and telephone number of local supplier and agent.

3.14 LOCAL PARTS AND SERVICE

A. Each item of equipment furnished on this project shall have local representation, factory-authorized service, and an adequate stock of repair parts. "Local" shall be defined, for this purpose, as "within 150 miles of the project site".

3.15 INSTALLATION INSPECTIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

A. Obtain timely inspections of the installation by the constituted authorities. Remedy any deficiencies to the satisfaction of the inspection authority.

B. Upon final completion of the Work, obtain certificates of acceptance from the constituted authorities. Deliver the certificates to the Engineer for transmission to the Owner.

3.16 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

A. When any equipment is operable, and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, he may do so provided that he properly supervises the operation and retains full responsibility for the equipment operated. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, clean the equipment properly; make required adjustments, and complete punch list items before final acceptance by the Owner.

B. The date of acceptance by the Engineer, for beneficial use by the Owner, shall be the beginning date of the warranty period.

3.17 ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK

A. The Work, when completed, will be accepted in a finished, perfect and undamaged state only. Provide for protection of the Work during its progress, and if damaged, do all patching or replacing necessary to its full and satisfactory completion.

3.18 WARRANTY

A. Furnish a written certificate, guaranteeing all materials, equipment and labor to be free of all defects for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance by the Owner of the Work, and guarantee that if any defects appear within the stipulated guarantee period, such work shall be replaced without charge.

B. This guarantee shall be extended to include the capacity and integrated performance of all component parts of the various systems.

3.19 FINALLY

A. It is the intention that this Specification provide a complete installation. Include all accessory construction and apparatus necessary to the operation and testing of the work under this division. The omission of specific reference to any part of the work necessary for such complete installation shall not relieve this Contractor from furnishing and installing such parts.

END OF SECTION 26 05 10

SECTION 26 05 11 - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment, and appliances required in conjunction with the work in existing buildings as indicated in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use materials to match existing construction unless specified elsewhere in these Contract Documents. Materials shall comply with local codes, be UL listed, and be properly applied for their intended function.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Inspect the jobsite prior to bidding and be familiar with all existing conditions. Include the cost of the work required to accommodate the existing conditions in the bid proposal.

B. Obtain data related to existing facilities from existing documents, measurements, notations, photographs, surveys and other observations at the site.

C. Relocate existing items as required to accommodate the new construction. Remove, relocate and reconnect equipment and accessories that are to be reused.

D. Coordinate the Work with other divisions of the specifications. Determine which items and equipment are to remain, to be relocated or be removed, and perform all work consistent with the Scope of Work.

E. Loads that exist and are to remain shall be connected to the new distribution system as shown on the Drawings or as required to maintain their proper operation.

F. Refer to other divisions of the specifications and determine equipment that requires power to be disconnected, or power to be relocated and disconnect power and relocate power to this equipment.

G. Remove all conductors and exposed conduit rendered unused back to the source of supply.

H. Perform splices as required to maintain circuit continuity to existing devices or equipment to remain in service.

3.2 DISRUPTION OF EXISTING FUNCTIONS

A. Access: Access to and use of the existing facilities and site will be restricted, and shall be under the direction and control of the Owner.

B. Disruptions: Maintain existing electrical, communications, alarm, and other existing systems, and maintain existing functions in service except for scheduled disruptions. Where existing functions to remain in use are disrupted, they shall be fully restored after disruption, in full compliance with this division of the specifications for new work.

C. Scheduling of Disruptions: Seek and obtain approval two weeks in advance of the event date. Indicate date of event, starting time, and duration of each required disruption.

D. Notice of Disruption: Date, time and duration of each disruption shall be subject to the Owner's prior approval, and shall include the following information in the form of a memorandum submitted by the Contractor to the Architect for approval by the Owner:

FACILITY/SYSTEM	STARTING DATE	TIME	DURATION

E. Emergency Disruptions: When circumstances preclude obtaining advance approval as specified above, make request immediately upon knowledge of the requirement, and perform work so as to cause the minimum amount of disruption, for the minimum duration.

F. Notification: Notify the Engineer and the Owner immediately by telephone and then in writing, as changes and additions to the scheduled disruption requirements become known.

G. Duration: Complete as large a portion of the work as possible before initiating disruption and perform only that work necessary so as to minimize duration of disruption. Maintain adequate personnel, supplies, materials, equipment, tools, and other resources at job site to avoid unnecessary delay in resumption of normal service.

3.3 SALVAGE, DEMOLITION AND RELOCATION

A. General
1. Modify, remove, or relocate materials and items indicated in the Contract Documents and required by the installation of new facilities.
2. Working jointly with the work under other divisions of the specifications establish and mark salvage and demolition items before commencing work; report items scheduled for relocation, reinstallation or reuse, which are found to

be in damaged condition; await further instructions from the Owner's Representative and/or the Engineer before commencing with work.

3. Owner shall have first right of refusal for all material and equipment. Deliver salvaged material accepted by the Owner to destinations on the premises as directed and remove material rejected by the Owner from the site.

B. Relocations

1. Make minor relocations necessitated by the conditions at the site or as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner.
2. Repair and restore to good functional condition equipment, materials and items scheduled for relocation, which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations.
3. New materials and items of similar design and quality may be substituted for materials and items indicated to be relocated upon approval of shop drawings, product data, and samples.
4. Remove carefully, in reverse order to original assembly or placement, items that are to be relocated.
5. Protect items until relocation is complete.
6. Clean and repair items to be relocated, and provide new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore items to good operating order.
7. Perform the relocation work in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications, utilizing skilled workers.

C. Relocating Devices: Remove and reinstall, in locations designated by the Owner's Representative and the Engineer, temperature control system devices, relays, wire, conduit, fixtures, equipment and other devices required for the operation of the various systems that are installed in existing-to-be-removed construction.

3.4 NEW RACEWAYS

A. Provide new raceways where required to provide wiring as indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Where raceways must be exposed to view, use wiremold, securely fastened, and painted to match surroundings. Provide number of coats of paint as required to cover prime coat of original finish of wiremold.

3.5 EXISTING CEILINGS

A. Provide a typewritten list of existing damaged ceilings and ceiling tiles. Disregard rooms in which ceilings are to be repaired and replaced. Correlate list to room numbers indicated on drawings.

B. Mark damaged ceilings and ceiling tiles with easily removable red "stick-on" labels, minimum size two square in.

C. Submit list prior to commencing work. Do not start work until Engineer and Owner review list; otherwise repair and replace damaged ceilings and ceiling tiles.

END OF SECTION 26 05 11

SECTION 26 05 12 - MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Refer to Section 21 00 10 - BASIC FIRE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS.

C. Refer to Section 22 00 10 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Refer to Section 23 00 10 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section describes the coordination between the Fire Protection, Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical portions of the work.

B. This Section is included under the Division 21 portion of the Specifications as Section 21 05 12, under the Division 22 portion of the Specifications as Section 22 05 12, under the Division 23 portion of the Specifications as Section 23 05 12, and under the Division 26 portion of the Specifications as Section 26 05 12.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. Responsibility: Unless otherwise indicated, motors and controls shall be furnished, set in place and wired in accordance with the following schedule. **This schedule may include equipment and systems that are not required for this project. Only the equipment and systems that are required on the drawings and/or specified elsewhere will be required by this section:**

ITEM	FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION	INSTALLED UNDER DIVISION	WIRED AND CONNECTED UNDER DIVISION
1. Equipment Motors	21/22/23	21/22/23	26
2. Magnetic Motor Starters			
a. Automatically controlled, with or without HOA switches	21/22/23	26	Notes 1,3,5
b. Automatically controlled, with or without HOA switches and furnished as part of factory wired equipment	21/22/23	22/23	Notes 1,3,5
c. Manually controlled	21/22/23	26	Notes 1,3,5
d. Manually controlled and furnished as part of factory wired equipment	21/22/23	26	Notes 1,3,5

	ITEM	FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION	INSTALLED UNDER DIVISION	WIRED AND CONNECTED UNDER DIVISION
	e. Furnished in Motor Control Centers	26	26	Notes 1,3,5
3.	Variable Speed (Frequency) AC Drives	22/23	26	Notes 1,4,5
4.	Line voltage thermostats, time clocks, etc., not connected to control panel systems	23	26	23
5.	Electric thermostats, time clocks, remote bulb thermostats, motorized valves, float controls, etc. which are an integral part or directly attached to ducts, pipes, etc.	22/23	22/23	22/23
6.	Temperature control panels and time switches mounted on temperature control panels	23	23	23
7.	Motorized valves, motorized dampers, solenoid valves, EP and PE switches, etc.	23	23	Note 1
8.	Alarm bells furnished with equipment installed by Division 22 or 23	22/23	22/23	22/23
9.	Wiring to obtain power for control circuits, including circuit breaker	21/22/23	21/22/23	21/22/23
10.	Low voltage controls	21/22/23	21/22/23	21/22/23
11.	Fire protection system (sprinkler) controls	21	21	Note 8
12.	Fire and smoke detectors installed on mechanical units and in ductwork	28	23	Note 8
13.	All relays required for fan shutdown, motorized dampers, smoke control devices, and other items integral with HVAC equipment to provide operation and control of HVAC equipment	23	23	Note 1
14.	Smoke dampers, and combination fire/smoke dampers	23	23	Note 7
15.	Boiler and water heater controls, boiler burner controls panels	22/23	22/23	22/23
16.	Pushbutton stations, pilot lights	22/23	22/23	22/23
17.	Heat Tape	21/22/23	21/22/23	26
18.	Disconnect switches, manual operating switches furnished as a part of the equipment	21/22/23	21/22/23	Notes 1,5
19.	Disconnect switches, manual operating switches furnished separate from equipment	26	26	26

	ITEM	FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION	INSTALLED UNDER DIVISION	WIRED AND CONNECTED UNDER DIVISION
20.	Multispeed switches	23	23	26
21.	Thermal overloads	21/22/23	21/22/23	21/22/23
22.	Control relays, transformers	21/22/23	21/22/23	21/22/23
23.	Refrigeration cycle, cooling tower and controls	23	23	23
24.	Tamper switches for fire protection (sprinkler) system	21	21	28
25.	Flow and/or pressure switches for fire protection (sprinkler) system	21	21	28
26.	Fire and jockey pump controllers and automatic transfer switch	21	21	Note 6
27.	Alarm bells or horns for fire protection (sprinkler) system	21	21	28
28.	Generator (underground) fuel tank	22	22	--
29.	Generator fuel level indicator	22	22	26
30.	Generator fuel piping from tank to generator	22	22	--
31.	Underground fuel tank leak detection and monitoring system	22	22	22

NOTES:

(1) Power wiring as defined in Section 26 29 13 of the specifications shall be provided under Division 26; control wiring as defined in Section 26 29 13 of the specifications shall be provided under Division 21/22/23.

(2) Wiring from alarm contacts to alarm systems provided by Division 26, wiring from auxiliary contacts to air handling system controls provided by Division 23. Division 26 shall provide power to smoke detector. Smoke detectors required for all air handling systems 2000 CFM or greater. Refer to other Division 23 specifications, Division 26 and Drawings for more specific requirements.

(3) For requirements for Magnetic Motor Starters, refer to Section 23 89 65 - MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

(4) For requirements for Variable Speed (Frequency) AC drives, refer to Section 23 89 65 - MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

(5) Disconnect switches, operating switches, starters and other similar items that are factory-mounted, as a part of complete assembly, shall comply with applicable provisions of the National Electric Code. All such disconnect switches shall be fused.

(6) Power wiring from energy source to controllers and automatic transfer switch shall be provided under Division 26. Interconnection power and control wiring from controllers and automatic transfer switch to pumps shall be provided under Division 21, 22 or 23 and conforming to Division 26 specifications. Control wiring from automatic transfer switch to generator starter shall be provided under Division 26.

(7) Division 26 will provide power to all smoke and combination fire/smoke dampers, and Division 28 will provide control for all such dampers using area smoke detectors.

(8) Wiring for sprinkler system controls to be provided by Division 21. Wiring from devices to Fire Alarm System to be provided by Division 28.

B. CONNECTIONS: Make all connections to controls that are directly attached to ducts, piping and mechanical equipment with flexible connections.

C. PRECEDENCE

1. In general, piping systems that require a stated grade for proper operation shall have precedence over other systems.
2. Precedence for pipe, conduit and duct systems shall be as follows.
   a. Building lines
   b. Structural members
   c. Soil and drain piping
   d. Vent piping
   e. Steam piping
   f. Condensate piping
   g. Refrigerant piping
   h. Electrical bus duct
   i. Supply ductwork
   j. Return ductwork
   k. Exhaust ductwork
   l. Chilled water and heating water piping
   m. Automatic Fire Protection Sprinkler Piping
   n. Natural gas piping
   o. Domestic hot and cold water piping
   p. Electrical conduit
3. Lighting Fixtures shall have precedence over air grilles and diffusers.

D. FINAL INSPECTION AND REPORT

1. At the completion of the work, there shall be a meeting of the Fire Protection, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical Fire Alarm and Temperature Control Contractors, representatives of mechanical and electrical equipment manufactures whose equipment was actually installed on the project, and similarly-involved individuals, who shall thoroughly inspect all systems, and who shall mutually agree that all equipment has been properly wired and installed, and that all temperature and safety controls are properly functioning. A written report of this meeting, listing those in attendance, and the companies that they represent, shall be filed with the Owner and Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 12

SECTION 26 05 19 - WIRES AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Provide labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with the installation of wire and cable systems as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications for products to be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide conductors made of soft-drawn-annealed copper with conductivity not less than that of 98 percent pure copper. Conductors #12 gauge and smaller shall be solid. Conductors No. 10 gauge and larger shall be stranded.

B. Utilize conductors with insulation rated at 600 volts and insulated with type 'THHN' insulation in dry locations and type "THWN" in wet locations . Wire in fixture channels and other special locations shall be as specifically rated for temperature in Article 300 in the NEC.

C. Minimum wire sizes shall be in accordance with other requirements of the specifications and as follows: For 20 ampere branch circuits #12 gauge, except that home runs greater than 50 ft. from the panel to the first outlet box on 120/208 volt shall be #10 gauge. Where home runs are greater than 100 ft. from the panel to the first outlet box, on 277-volt circuits wire shall be #10 gauge.

D. All wire shall be color-coded. Mark conductors on each end with a 1 in. band of colored pressure-sensitive plastic tape or by the use of brilliant waterproof lacquer, applied according to manufacturer's instructions. Colors for each phase and the neutral shall be consistent throughout the system in accordance with the requirements of this section.

E. Conductor sizes shown on the Contract Documents are selected based upon use with 75 degrees C terminations. Furnish terminations, which are UL listed for 75°C, or derate conductors for use at 60°C. Use of 90°C terminations is acceptable, but conductor must be sized at the 75°C rating. Do not use 90°C rating for conductors.

F. Armored cable types MC, AC and BX are specifically not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

A. Place an equivalent number of conductors for each phase, neutral and ground of a circuit in same raceway or cable.

B. Do not share neutral conductors between branch circuits connected to single pole circuit breakers unless shown otherwise on drawings.

C. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.

D. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

E. Make conductor lengths equal for parallel circuits.

F. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling #4 gauge and larger wires.

G. When inserting conductors in raceways, comply with the following:
1. Raceways shall first be installed as a complete raceway system without conductors.
2. Do not install pull wires and conductors until the raceway system is in place.
3. Do not use cleaning agents and lubricants that have a deleterious effect on the conductors.
4. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

3.2 PHASING

A. Identify wire and cable for feeders and branch circuits for general power and lighting with a visible color code in accordance with the requirements of this section as follows:

120/208 Volt	277/480 Volt
Phase A - Black	Phase A - Brown
Phase B - Red	Phase B - Orange
Phase C - Blue	Phase C - Yellow
Neutral - White	Neutral - Gray
Ground - Green	

B. Provide green or bare grounding conductor identification for grounding conductors. Identification of all ungrounded conductors at junction boxes, wireways, and/or terminations may be by means of colored tape or painting when color-coded conductors as specified above are not available.

C. Phasing of the complete electrical installation shall be connected and maintained the same throughout the power distribution system. Where the project is an addition or modification to an existing facility, the electrical distribution system phasing shall be made the same as the existing.

D. Switchgear, safety switches, motor starters, plug-in type bus duct, lighting and power panels and power receptacles shall have all the same phase arrangements throughout the facility.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install conductors in a neat and workmanlike manner to meet code requirements and make runs continuous without weld, splice, or joint between boxes. Do not install wires in conduit unless the entire system of conduit and outlet boxes is permanently in place. Pull conductors using a UL approved wire lubricant.

B. Provide conductors continuous from outlet to outlet with no splices except at outlets. Leave sufficient wire at all outlets to make connections without straining.

C. Deliver cable and wire to the project in original packages. Conductors with insulation showing deterioration within one year after final completion and acceptance of the Work shall be removed and replaced at no cost to Owner.

D. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

E. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

F. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.

G. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

H. Where outlets only are indicated, leave 48-in. leads of conductors, for connection to equipment. Identify all conductors' circuit numbers with Brady tape at terminals and junctions.

I. Where more than three current-carrying conductors are installed in a raceway, use larger size conductor and appropriate larger size raceway to comply with Article 310 of the National Electrical Code.

J. Where conductor is installed in an environment where the ambient temperature will exceed 86°F, use larger size conductor and appropriate larger size raceway to comply with Article 310 of the National Electrical Code.

K. Test all circuits for grounds. Light and test each lamp. Prove and test energy available at the load side of disconnect switches and at the final point of connection to driven equipment. Make all necessary and reasonable tests as required by the Engineer to prove the integrity of work and leave the complete electrical installation ready for operation.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 20 - WIRE CONNECTION AND DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Provide labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with the installation of wire connections and devices systems as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications for products to be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Make cable and wire connections for splicing or terminating with compression deforming type connectors as manufactured by Burndy Corp., Thomas & Betts Co., Inc., Dossert Manufacturing Corp., Ilsco Corp., or accepted substitute. Connectors for cable sizes 250 Kcmil and larger shall be the long barrel type for double indentation. Soldered connections will not be permitted. Twist-on insulated connectors, of proper size, and resistant to vibration, may be used. Use twist-on connectors as manufactured by Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Co., Thomas & Betts Co., Inc., Ideal Industries, Inc., or approved equivalent.

B. Provide terminal connectors with the hole sizes and spacing in accordance with NEMA standards. Provide terminal connectors with two holes in tongue for use on conductor sizes 250 Kcmil and larger. Terminal connectors are not required for connections to the circuit breakers in the lighting and/or receptacle panels.

C. Insulate connections made with non-insulated connectors with three layers of plastic tape, each layer being half-lapped. Use No. 35+ plastic tape as manufactured by Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Co., or similar and equivalent plastic tape as manufactured by Plymouth Rubber Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Make all electrical power and control connections to equipment furnished under other divisions of the specifications and furnish wiring, conduit, outlet boxes, disconnect switches, etc., as required for same. Check General Construction, Controls, Plumbing, Heating, and Air Conditioning, etc. plans and specifications to determine the amount of such wiring required and include cost of same in bid. Verify locations, horsepower, voltages, etc., of all equipment as the job progresses. If a conflict arises in wiring, ask the Engineer immediately for clarification.

B. Provide branch circuits and connections to all motors furnished to this project. Provide all disconnect switches as shown and where required by national or local codes. In general, all wiring shall be in conduit, with a short section of flexible conduit at each motor. Securely attach conduit to flexible conduit. When the motor is an integral part of equipment, isolate with a short section of flexible metal conduit to prevent vibration and/or noise amplification to the building structure. If the motor is adjustable, an additional length of flexible metal conduit shall be installed at the motor. Connect a ground wire from the conduit termination to the motor frame on the inside of the flexible conduit. Use approved grounding lugs or clamps on the conduit connection.

C. Branch circuits and connections to all electrically operated equipment are included in this contract, whether or not specifically mentioned. Check, on the job, for further details on Plumbing, Heating, and Air Conditioning equipment as project progresses. Ground equipment in an approved manner.

D. Major equipment furnished under the mechanical and other sections of the specifications may require different rough-in requirements than indicated on the plans due to the 'or equivalent' equipment clause. Secure detailed drawings from the trade furnishing the equipment to determine actual rough-in locations, conduit and conductor requirements.

E. Before connecting equipment, check the nameplate data against the information shown on the Drawings. Call any discrepancies to the attention of the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 20

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with the installation of a grounding system as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications for products used.

1.3 TESTS

A. Measure ground grid resistance with earth test megger and install additional ground rods and conductors as required until resistance to ground complies with Code requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide a grounding system that includes all connections and testing of ground rods, ground cables, ground buses, conduits, fittings, anchors, supports, thermite process materials and equipment, and other materials as required for a complete installation.

B. Provide ground cables composed of stranded bare copper of 98 percent conductivity encased in conduits above grade, or buried to a depth not less than 12 in. below grade. Install as required to provide sufficient mechanical protection.

C. Provide Thomas & Betts Co., Inc., Catalog No. 3951, or approved equivalent, ground fittings for bonding ground cable to its encasing conduit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Ground electrical work in accordance with NEC Article 250, local codes as specified herein, and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Install ground cables continuous between connections. Splices will not be allowed except where indicated on the Drawings. Where ground cables pass through floor slabs,

building walls, etc., and are not in metallic enclosures, provide with sleeves of approved nonmetallic material.

C. Install equipment-grounding conductors in all raceways.

D. Where connections are made to motors or equipment with flexible metal conduit, grounding conductor shall be stranded copper conductor within the conduit, bonded to the equipment and to the rigid metal raceway system. Size conductor in accordance with NEC, Article 250.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work under this section with the work under other divisions of the specifications.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 27 - SEALING OF PENETRATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Provide labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with sealing of penetrations as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Provide samples upon written request.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Caulk and Putty: 3M's No. CP-25 and No. CP-303 synthetic elastomers.
2. Wrap/Strip: 3M's No. FS-195 organic/inorganic, fire resistive sheet with aluminum foil on one side.
3. Composite Sheet: 3M's No. CS-195 organic/inorganic fire resistive elastomeric sheet, bonded on one side with 28-gauge galvanized steel and the other side with reinforced hexagonal shaped steel wire mesh and covered with aluminum foil.
4. Thunderline Model "LS/Link-Seal" seals, of the required size and number of links, shall be used on all conduit penetrations of exterior walls. Similar fittings by O.Z./Gedney shall be considered approved equivalents.

2.2 ROOF PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. General: Construct roof penetration systems utilizing the “Alumi-Flash” system by Portals Plus, Inc., or equal by Thy-Curb.

B. Each roof penetration shall include a spun aluminum base (“High” size if required due to the existing roof construction and any insulation thickness) and an EPDM rubber cap. Each rubber cap shall have a pre-molded pipe opening and shall be selected based on the actual pipe or conduit size required at each location. Secure each rubber cap to each pipe or conduit with the manufacturer’s recommended stainless steel gear clamp.

C. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roof penetration systems of one of the following:
1. Portals Plus, Inc.

2. Thycurb Div.; Thybar Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Review the detailed requirements of the UL through penetration fire stop assembly to be used and verify dimensional requirements such as maximum conduit size, conduit spacing, maximum opening size, minimum length of sleeve, etc.

B. For sealing of sleeves above grade and in dry/damp locations, use specified fire stop material and install per manufacturer's instructions and in conformance with UL requirements.

C. Attach an adhesive warning label identifying the fire stop assembly and warning against removal without proper resealing.

D. Seal floor, wall and ceiling penetrations or fire rated assemblies in above grade and in dry/ damp locations, both horizontal and vertical, utilizing intumescent (expand when heated) materials designed to be applied as a fire, cold smoke, noxious gas, and water sealant. Penetrations shall meet the requirements of ANSI/UL 1479 "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops".

END OF SECTION 26 05 27

SECTION 26 05 29 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with installation of supporting devices as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Manufacturer's engineering brochures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Kindorf

B. Unistrut

C. Superstrut

D. Powerstrut

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Continuous slotted channel: 12 gauge steel with electro-galvanizing and gold zinc dichromate barrier bases and dimensions as required for application.

B. Hanger rods: Continuous thread, electro-galvanized, steel, with gold zinc dichromate barrier, sizes as required for loads imposed.

C. Hex head cap screws and nuts: No. H-113 and No. 114, respectively.

D. One-hole pipe straps: Series HS-100, galvanized steel.

E. Single bolt channel pipe straps: Steel, with machine screw and nut, Series C-105 and Series C-106.

F. Lay-in pipe hanger: Series C-149.

G. Conduit and pipe hanger: Series 6H.

H. Beam clamps: Series 500, RC, EC and PC as applicable.

I. Concrete inserts, spot: Series D-256 or D-255.

J. Concrete inserts, channel: Series D-980 or Series D-986.

K. Riser clamps: Series C-210.

L. Cable supports: O.Z./Gedney Type S.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Carefully lay out supporting devices to coordinate with the work under other divisions of the specifications.

B. Securely fasten and support conduits and raceways to the building structure.

C. Suspend horizontal runs of conduits and raceways from the floor and roof construction by rod hangers spaced 10 ft. or less on centers for sizes 2-1/2 in. and greater, and 9 ft. or less on centers for 2 in. and smaller.

D. Fasten single runs of conduit to the structure with one-hole pipe straps and beam clamps or hang on rod hangers.

E. Support multiple runs of conduit and raceways from continuous channel inserts or from trapeze hangers constructed of rod hangers and channels.

F. Fasten single conduits to rod hangers with adjustable lay-in pipe hangers or for conduits of sizes 2 in. and smaller with Series 6H pipe hangers.

G. Fasten conduits to channels with pipe channel straps.

H. Support conduits and raceways within 3 ft. of each bend, of each termination, and at other intervals to maintain horizontal and vertical alignment without sag and deformation.

I. Do not use cable, strap, or wire hangers and fasteners.

J. Provide riser clamps for conduits at floor lines. Provide wire and cable supports in pull boxes for risers in accordance with NEC.

K. Install supports to permit equivalently distributed expansion and contraction of conduits and raceways with expansion joints. Use guides consisting of saddles, U-bolts and

anchors designed for equivalent effectiveness for both longitudinal and transverse thrusts. Submit complete details for review.

L. Do not support conduits and raceways from equipment connections.

M. Provide special supports with vibration dampers to minimize transmission of vibrations and noises, where required.

N. Provide hangers, racks, cable cleats, and supports for wires and cables in cable chambers and other locations to make a neat and substantial installation.

O. Provide steel angle and channel supports to the floor and structure for panelboards, cabinets, pull and junction boxes. Provide independent support from entering conduits and raceways.

P. Provide supports as specified for conduits and raceways for outlet boxes and pull boxes 100 cubic in. and smaller.

Q. Paint all cuts, breaks, welds and other points where the rust inhibiting coating of supports is damaged.

R. Provide supports sized for the ultimate loads to be imposed.

S. Anchor supporting devices with:
1. Wood screws on wood.
2. Toggle bolts on hollow masonry.
3. Bolts and expansion anchors in concrete or brick.
4. Machine screws, threaded rods and clamps on steel.

T. Provide supports with hot-dipped galvanized finish in outdoor and wet locations.

U. Pipe and conduit supports:
1. Single run pipe and conduits, 2-1/2 in. O.D. and less, shall have Type SS-8R/SS-8C as manufactured by Portable Pipe Hangers, Inc., or approved equivalent, spaced at maximum eight ft. on center and installed on roof pads if required by the roofing manufacturer.
2. Multiple run pipe and conduits larger than 2-1/2 in. O.D. shall have Type PS, PSE, PP-10 with Roller, or PP-10 with Bar, as manufactured by Portable Pipe Hangers, Inc., or approved equivalent, spaced at maximum eight ft. on center and installed on roof pads if required by the roofing manufacturer. All conduits shall be held in place with clips on bars.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - CONDUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Provide labor, materials, services, equipment, and appliances required in conjunction with the installation of conduit systems as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications and product data for products to be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Rigid Metal Conduit: Heavy-wall, mild steel tube with metallic corrosion-resistant coating on interior and exterior, hot-dipped galvanized, free from defects and manufactured in accordance with ANSI standards, and UL listed.

B. Electric Metallic Tubing (EMT): Welded steel tubing formed of low carbon steel, electro-galvanized exterior, inside coated with a thick, baked, tough elastic low-friction coating of enamel, and UL approved.

C. Flexible Metal Conduit: Single strip helically wound interlocking galvanized steel, UL listed; provide liquid tight with extruded polyvinyl jacket in damp and wet locations and in kitchens.

D. Elbows and Bends:
1. Same material as the conduit with which they are installed.

E. Bushings:
1. 1-1/4 in. and smaller - high-impact thermosetting phenolic insulation, 150°C, O-Z/Gedney Type A.
2. 1-1/2 in. and larger - hot-dipped galvanized with thermosetting phenolic insulation, 150°C, O-Z/Gedney Type B.

F. Locknuts:
1. 1-1/4 in. and smaller - zinc-plated heavy stock steel, O-Z/Gedney.
2. 1-1/2 in. and larger - cadmium-plated malleable iron, O-Z/Gedney.

G. Hubs: Cadmium-plated malleable iron, tapered threads, neoprene 'O' ring, insulated throat, O-Z/Gedney.

H. EMT Connectors: Compression type, zinc-plated steel body, cadmium-plated malleable iron nut, insulated throat, O-Z/Gedney.

I. EMT Couplings: Compression type, zinc-plated steel body, O-Z/Gedney.

J. Liquid tight Conduit Connectors: Cadmium-plated malleable iron body and nut, cadmium plated steel ferrule, insulated throat, integrally-cast external ground lug, O-Z/Gedney Type 4QL.

K. Through-Wall and Floor Seals: Malleable iron body, oversize sleeves, sealing rings, pressure clamps and hex-head cap screws, O-Z/Gedney Type FSK.

L. End Bells: Hot-dipped galvanized, threaded, malleable iron, O-Z/Gedney Type TNS.

M. Expansion Fittings: Hot-dipped galvanized, malleable iron with bonding jumpers.
1. Linear - O-Z/Gedney Type AX or TX.
2. Linear with deflection - O-Z/Gedney Type AXDX.

N. Escutcheons: Chrome-plated sectional floor and ceiling plates, Crane No. 10.

O. Accessories: Reducers, bushings, washers, etc., shall be cadmium-plated, malleable iron of the forms and dimensions best suited for the application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Size conduits as indicated on the Contract Drawings and as required by the National Electrical Code for the quantity and sizes of wires to be installed in the conduit. Do not use conduit sized less than 3/4 in. unless specified otherwise.

B. No more than one, three-phase circuit or three, single phase circuits may be placed in a single conduit, unless specifically noted on the drawings as such.

C. Conceal conduits from view in all areas except mechanical and electrical rooms and crawl spaces. Should it appear necessary to expose any conduit:
1. Bring it to the attention of the Engineer immediately and obtain Engineer’s approval for location of exposed conduit.
2. Rearrange the work to facilitate an approved installation.

D. Install conduits at elevations to maintain headroom and at locations to avoid interference with other work requiring grading of piping, the structure, finished ceiling, walls, access panels, etc. Avoid crossing other work.

E. Ream, remove burrs, and swab inside conduits before pulling in conductors.

F. Cap or plug conduits with standard manufactured accessories as soon as the conduits have been permanently installed in place.

G. Make bends and offsets in 1 in. and smaller conduits with approved bending devices. Do not install conduits, which have had their walls crushed, deformed or their surface finish damaged due to bending.

H. Where space conditions prohibit the use of standard ells, elbows, and conduits, use cast ferrous alloy fittings of such forms and dimensions as best suited for the application.

I. Make conduit joints mechanically tight, electrically continuous, and watertight. Pitch conduits in areas where moisture may subsequently be present in a manner to avoid creating moisture traps; where unavoidable, provide junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.

J. Install insulated throat threaded hubs on conduits entering enclosures without threaded hubs in wet and damp locations.

K. Install and neatly rack exposed conduits parallel with and perpendicular to building walls. Provide space for 25% additional conduit. Do not install exposed diagonal conduit runs.

L. Route and suspend conduits crossing expansion joints to permit expansion, contraction, and deflection utilizing approved fittings to prevent damage to the building, conduits, and supporting devices.

M. Do not install conduits exposed on the roof unless approval is obtained prior to installation.

N. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and duct-work where possible; otherwise, route through roof penetration system as specified in Section 26 05 27 - SEALING OF PENETRATIONS.

O. Do not place conduits in close proximity to equipment, systems and service lines, such as hot water supply and return lines, steam pipes, which could be detrimental to the conduit and its contents. Maintain a minimum of 3 in. separation, except in crossing, which shall be a minimum 1 in.

P. Connect motors, equipment containing motors, equipment mounted on isolated foundations, transformers and other equipment and devices which are subject to vibration and which require adjustment, with flexible metallic conduit from the device to the conduit serving it. Restrict length of flexible conduit to 6 ft. maximum unless specifically instructed in writing otherwise by the Engineer. Provide secure supports at the points of attachment on each side of the connection. Use bonding jumpers as directed by the National Electrical Code and other sections of these specifications.

Q. Install escutcheons on sight exposed conduits passing through interior floors, walls, and ceilings in finished spaces

R. Install fire seals on conduits passing through fire-rated partitions, floors and ceiling.

S. Provide grounding of conduits, fittings and accessories. Refer to grounding section of specifications.

T. Feeder Circuits:
1. Install rigid metal conduit in damp and wet locations and where exposed in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms.
2. Install flexible metal conduit where specified above and where permitted by the authorities having jurisdiction. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations, and where exposed in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms.

U. Branch Circuits:
1. Install rigid metal conduit in damp and wet locations.
2. Install electrical metallic tubing where concealed by building structure and where exposed in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms.
3. Install flexible metal conduit where specified above and where permitted by the authorities having jurisdiction. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations, and where exposed in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms. Limit flexible conduit to a length of 6 ft. maximum unless specifically instructed otherwise, in writing, by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 34 - OUTLET BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Provide labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with the installation of outlet boxes as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications for products to be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel, with 1/2 in. male fixture studs where required.

B. Cast Boxes: Cast metal, deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs. Use cast boxes for damp and outdoor installation.

C. Furnish boxes with proper covers and device plates.

D. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4 and Type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as rain tight. Cast metal box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on the Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and code compliance.

B. The locations of equipment and outlets shown on the Contract Documents are approximate. Check and verify exact locations in the field. Coordinate installation with the Engineer and with the work under other divisions of the specifications.

C. Unless otherwise noted, location of outlet boxes, measured to centerline of box, shall be as follows:

EQUIPMENT OR OUTLETS	ELEVATION (ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR)
Toggle Switches	3 feet - 10 inches
Fire Alarm Pull Stations	3 feet - 10 inches
Receptacles	1 foot - 6 inches
Clock and Clock Outlets	7 feet - 6 inches
Fire Alarm Audible or Audible/Visual Devices	6 feet - 8 inches to bottom of device
Combination motor starters	5 feet - 0 inches
Control stations	3 feet - 10 inches
Manual starters	5 feet - 0 inches
Thermostats in office	3 feet - 10 inches
Telephone/data outlets	1 foot - 6 inches
Circuit protective devices	6 feet - 6 inches to top of enclosure

D. Locate and install boxes to allow access. Where installation is inaccessible, coordinate locations and sizes of required access doors in accordance with other sections of the specifications.

E. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

3.2 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

A. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

B. Position outlets to coordinate luminaire locations with ceilings.

C. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.

END OF SECTION 26 05 34

SECTION 26 28 16 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment appliances required in conjunction with installation of overcurrent protective devices as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications for products to be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

A. Fuses shall be current-limiting, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical amperes interrupting rating and shall be UL listed. All fuses shall be of same manufacturer.

B. Fuses 600 amperes and smaller shall be Class RK1, dual element. These fuses shall have separated overload and short-circuit elements. The overload, time-delay element shall be spring activated and utilize a eutectic alloy with a 284-degree F. melting point. The fuse shall hold 500 percent of its rated fuse current for a minimum of 10 seconds, equivalent to Bussmann dual-element LPN-RK (250 volts or less rating) and LPS-RK (600 volts or less rating).

C. Fuses in motor circuits shall be changed, if necessary, as follows: Fuses for not less than 1.15 service factor motors shall have an ampere rating 125 percent of motor full load current or next higher fuse rating. Fuses for 1.0 service factor motors shall have an ampere rating 115 percent of motor full load current or next higher fuse rating. Use special fusing sizing considerations where motors are subjected to high ambient temperatures, where the motor drives an inertia load causing starting current to be prolonged, where on-off cycles less than 30 minutes, or where special hermetically sealed motors have unusual starting characteristics. When a physically smaller fuse is required in a switch, then the fuse clips must be changed.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Molded Case Circuit Breaker Characteristics – General
   1. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

2. Circuit breakers shall have an over center, trip free, toggle operating mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit breaker shall have common tripping of all poles.
3. The circuit breaker handle shall reside in a tripped position between ON and OFF to provide local trip indication. Circuit breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked ON and OFF in addition to providing International I/O markings.
4. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker.
5. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with UL Listed electrical accessories as noted in these specifications. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the ON and OFF position.
6. All circuit breakers shall be UL Listed for reverse connection without restrictive line and load markings and be suitable for mounting in any position.
7. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with factory installed mechanical lugs. All circuit breakers shall be UL Listed to accept field installable/removable mechanical type lugs (except Square D type Q2, Q2H and Q2-H or equivalent). Lug body shall be bolted in place; snap in design not acceptable. All lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid (not larger than #8 AWG) and/or stranded copper and aluminum conductors . Lugs shall be suitable for 90°C rated wire, sized according to the 75°C temperature rating in the National Electrical Code. Provide lugs as required to accept feeder conductor sizes and quantities as shown on drawings.
8. All circuit breakers shall be capable of accepting bus connections.
9. Circuit breakers shall be fully rated and capable of interrupting the fault current available to them. Series connected ratings with upstream devices is not acceptable to meet this requirement.

B. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers
1. Circuit breakers shall have a permanent trip unit containing individual thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
2. Thermal trip elements shall be factory preset and sealed. Circuit breakers shall be true RMS sensing and thermally responsive to protect circuit conductor(s) in a 40°C ambient temperature.
3. Circuit breaker frame sizes above 100 amperes shall have a single magnetic trip adjustment located on the front of the circuit breaker except type Square D, Q2, Q2H and Q2-H or equivalent.
4. Standard two- and three-pole circuit breakers up to 250 amperes at 600 VAC shall be UL Listed as HACR type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install overcurrent devices in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Coordinate the work under this section with the work under other divisions of the specifications.

B. Fuses shall be installed in all switches as scheduled or noted on the Drawings, and shall be Bussman, Mersen, Littelfuse, Inc., or an approved equivalent.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, protective devices shall be mounted with top of cabinet or enclosure 6 ft. 6 in. above finished floor, properly aligned, and adequately supported independently of the connecting raceways. All steel shapes, etc., necessary for the support of the equipment shall be furnished and installed where the building structure is not suitable for mounting the equipment directly thereon.

D. A fuse identification label showing type and size shall be placed inside the door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 28 17 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with installation of disconnect switches as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications for products to be used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Furnish fusible Class 'R' or non-fusible disconnect switches of ampere rating as required, or as indicated on the Drawings. Furnish heavy-duty, quick-make, quick-break, three-phase, three-pole switches, unless otherwise noted. Use NEMA 1 enclosures where installed indoors. Use NEMA 3R for outdoor enclosures. Provide enclosures with interlocking covers, externally front operated flange mounted switch levers, and provisions for use of three safety padlocks in the 'Off' position. Provide horsepower rated switches for motor circuits. Disconnect switches shall be of the same manufacturer as the panelboards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. See Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK paragraph: Identification of Electrical Equipment.

B. Install switches to comply with National Electrical Code and coordinate the work with the work under other divisions of the specifications.

END OF SECTION 26 28 17

SECTION 26 29 13 - MOTORS, MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

B. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with installation of motors, motor starters and controls as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications for products to be used.

1.3 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Electrical wiring for mechanical equipment is separated into two main wiring Divisions: "Power Wiring" and "Control Wiring".

B. Power wiring is wiring and conduit from the primary energy source and includes circuit protective devices, motor starters or controllers, conduit, wiring and safety disconnects beginning at the power supply and terminating at the motor terminals on equipment.

C. Control wiring is wiring and conduit not included in "Power Wiring", including automatic temperature control wiring, interlock wiring, pilot light, signal wiring, etc., that is included for proper operation or safety of the equipment.

D. Provide power wiring under Division 26 of this specification.

E. Control wiring will be provided under Division 23 of this specification.

F. Refer to Section 26 05 12 - MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION, for directions concerning coordination of the work between Divisions 23 and 26. Coordinate the work under this section with the work under other divisions of the specifications.

G. Install power and control wiring in compliance with National Electrical Code and this Division.

H. Disconnect switches, except where furnished factory mounted, shall be supplied and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise specified or required, control conductors with a potential of 120 volts or higher shall be a minimum of #14 THWN stranded, and control conductors with a potential of less than 120 volts may be #16 TFFN, unless larger conductors are required to compensate for voltage drop.

B. Install control wiring in a separate conduit raceway system.

C. Color code conductors to coordinate with wiring schematics and diagrams.

D. Other materials shall be as specified in other sections of the specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Note that the electrical design and drawings are based upon equipment furnished under other divisions of the specifications as indicated in the Contract Documents. Should any equipment change dictate changes to the electrical design the required changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Verify the electrical capacities of all motors and electrical equipment furnished by other Divisions and install wiring and equipment as required to completely connect all equipment.

C. Where possible, terminate conduits in conduit boxes on motors. Where motors are not provided with conduit boxes, terminate the conduits in condulet fittings at the motors.

D. Where disconnect switches are not provided integral with the control equipment for motors, provide disconnect switches required by these Specifications and the NEC. Generally, disconnect switches shall be heavy-duty, enclosed, externally operable, horsepower-rated switches. Each disconnect switch shall be installed where shown on the Drawings or as close as possible to the motor. Each disconnect switch shall be within sight of its associated controller.

3.2 OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

A. Prior to providing power to equipment, obtain manufacturer's engineering and electrical data.

B. Provide overcurrent protection of equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's maximum recommendations and specifications. Provide HACR circuit breakers and fuses in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and specifications.

C. Install wiring in a separate conduit raceway system in harmony with other raceway systems on the project.

D. Install starters, not furnished within a motor control center on a 3/4 in. thick marine plywood backboard painted to match the surrounding area. Apply a minimum of two coats of paint. Install control and/or accessory devices on the backboard also, in mechanical equipment areas.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Provide electrical connections to each item of equipment requiring such connections.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify starters, switches, pushbuttons and other control devices by the attachment of nameplates constructed from laminated phenolic engraved plastic three-ply with black surface and white interior core at least 1/16 in. thick. Engraved lettering shall use an Arial bold font at least 1/4 in. high and properly spaced for legible and easy reading. Attach plates to equipment with chromium-plated screws. Adhesive attachment is not acceptable.

END OF SECTION 26 29 13